

PCTWORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : A61K 39/285, 39/275, 39/015, C12N 7/01, C12P 21/02	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 94/28930 (43) International Publication Date: 22 December 1994 (22.12.94)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US94/06652 (22) International Filing Date: 10 June 1994 (10.06.94) (30) Priority Data: 075,783 11 June 1993 (11.06.93) US not furnished 9 June 1994 (09.06.94) US (71) Applicant: VIROGENETICS CORPORATION [US/US]; 465 Jordan Road, Rensselaer Technology Park, Troy, NY 12180 (US). (72) Inventors: PAOLETTI, Enzo; 297 Murray Avenue, Delmar, NY 12054 (US). DE TAISNE, Charles; 48 bis, rue du Comandant-Charcot, F-69005 Lyon (FR). TINE, John, A.; 215 Broad Street, Scotia, NY 12302 (US). (74) Agents: FROMMER, William, S. et al.; Curtis, Morris & Safford, 530 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036 (US).		(81) Designated States: AU, CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE). Published <i>With international search report.</i>
(54) Title: MALARIA RECOMBINANT POXVIRUS VACCINE (57) Abstract What is described is a recombinant poxvirus, such as vaccinia or canarypox virus, containing foreign DNA from <i>Plasmodium</i> such as coding for at least one of CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1, Pfs25, MSA-1 N-terminal p83 and MSA-1 C-terminal gp42. What is also described is a vaccine containing the recombinant poxvirus for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with the vaccine. Preferred recombinants have attenuated virulence. In certain embodiments the vaccinia has deleted or disrupted the thymidine kinase gene, the hemorrhagic region, the A type inclusion body region, the host range gene region and, the large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase; and, contains coding sequences for CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25. That embodiment is termed NYVAC-Pf7 and is a multicomponent, multistage vaccine since it codes for and expresses sporozoite proteins, liver stage proteins, blood stage proteins and, sexual stage proteins.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

MALARIA RECOMBINANT POXVIRUS VACCINE
CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 08/075,783, filed June 11, 1993, which in turn is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/852,305, filed March 18, 1992 which in turn is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/672,183, filed March 20, 1991, incorporated herein by reference. Application Serial No. 08/075,753 is also a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/847,951, filed March 6, 1992, 07/724,109, filed July 1, 1991 and, 07/847,977, filed March 3, 1992. Reference is also made to application Serial No. 08/105,483, filed August 12, 1993 as a continuation of application Serial No. 07/847,951, filed March 6, 1992, entitled "Genetically Engineered Vaccine Strain", application Serial No. 08/178,476, filed January 7, 1994, as a continuation of application Serial No. 07/724,109 filed July 1, 1991, and application Serial No. 08/036,217, filed March 24, 1993 as a continuation of application Serial No. 07/666,056, filed March 7, 1991, each of which is also incorporated herein by reference, and this application is also a continuation-in-part of each of those applications. In addition, reference is also made to copending application Serial No. 08/102,702, filed August 5, 1993 as a continuation of application Serial No. 07/847,977, filed March 3, 1992 and, this application is additionally a continuation-in-part thereof.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a modified poxvirus and to methods of making and using the same. More in particular, the invention relates to recombinant poxvirus, which virus expresses gene products of a *Plasmodium* gene, and to vaccines which provide protective immunity against *Plasmodium* infections.

Several publications are referenced in this application within parentheses. Full citation to these

references is found at the end of the specification immediately preceding the claims. These references relate to the field to which this invention pertains; and, each of these references are hereby incorporated
5 herein by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Vaccinia virus and more recently other poxviruses have been used for the insertion and expression of foreign genes. The basic technique of
10 inserting foreign genes into live infectious poxvirus involves recombination between pox DNA sequences flanking a foreign genetic element in a donor plasmid and homologous sequences present in the rescuing poxvirus (Piccini et al., 1987).

15 Specifically, the recombinant poxviruses are constructed in two steps known in the art and analogous to the methods for creating synthetic recombinants of the vaccinia virus described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,110,587, 4,769,330, 4,772,848 and 4,603,112, the disclosures of
20 which are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In this regard reference is also made to U.S. Patent No. 5,174,993, also incorporated herein by reference.

First, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted into the virus, particularly an open reading frame from a
25 non-pox source, is placed into an *E. coli* plasmid construct into which DNA homologous to a section of DNA of the poxvirus has been inserted. Separately, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is ligated to a promoter. The promoter-gene linkage is positioned in the plasmid
30 construct so that the promoter-gene linkage is flanked on both ends by DNA homologous to a DNA sequence flanking a region of pox DNA containing a nonessential locus. The resulting plasmid construct is then amplified by growth within *E. coli* bacteria (Clewell, 1972) and isolated
35 (Clewell and Helinski, 1969; Sambrook et al., 1989).

Second, the isolated plasmid containing the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is transfected into a cell

culture, e.g. chick embryo fibroblasts, along with the poxvirus. Recombination between homologous pox DNA in the plasmid and the viral genome respectively gives a poxvirus modified by the presence, in a nonessential region of its genome, of foreign DNA sequences. The term "foreign" DNA designates exogenous DNA, particularly DNA from a non-pox source, that codes for gene products not ordinarily produced by the genome into which the exogenous DNA is placed.

Genetic recombination is in general the exchange of homologous sections of DNA between two strands of DNA. In certain viruses RNA may replace DNA. Homologous sections of nucleic acid are sections of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) which have the same sequence of nucleotide bases.

Genetic recombination may take place naturally during the replication or manufacture of new viral genomes within the infected host cell. Thus, genetic recombination between viral genes may occur during the viral replication cycle that takes place in a host cell which is co-infected with two or more different viruses or other genetic constructs. A section of DNA from a first genome is used interchangeably in constructing the section of the genome of a second co-infecting virus in which the DNA is homologous with that of the first viral genome.

However, recombination can also take place between sections of DNA in different genomes that are not perfectly homologous. If one such section is from a first genome homologous with a section of another genome except for the presence within the first section of, for example, a genetic marker or a gene coding for an antigenic determinant inserted into a portion of the homologous DNA, recombination can still take place and the products of that recombination are then detectable by the presence of that genetic marker or gene in the recombinant viral genome.

Successful expression of the inserted DNA genetic sequence by the modified infectious virus requires two conditions. First, the insertion must be into a nonessential region of the virus in order that the modified virus remain viable. The second condition for expression of inserted DNA is the presence of a promoter in the proper relationship to the inserted DNA. The promoter must be placed so that it is located upstream from the DNA sequence to be expressed.

The technology of generating vaccinia virus recombinants has recently been extended to other members of the poxvirus family which have a more restricted host range. The avipoxvirus, fowlpox, has been engineered as a recombinant virus expressing the rabies G gene (Taylor et al., 1988a; Taylor et al., 1988b). This recombinant virus is also described in PCT Publication No. WO89/03429. On inoculation of the recombinant into a number of non-avian species an immune response to rabies is elicited which in mice, cats and dogs is protective against a lethal rabies challenge.

Immunization with vaccinia can induce very rare complications involving the skin or central nervous system. The frequency of the more serious CNS complications appeared to correlate with the vaccinia strain used for immunization during the smallpox irradiation program. A great deal of work has recently been applied to develop attenuated vaccinia vaccine strains. Laboratory studies have demonstrated that the deletion of certain vaccinia genes reduces the virulence of resulting recombinants in animal models (Buller et al., 1985; Buller et al., 1988; Child et al., 1990; Flexner et al., 1987; Shida et al., 1988; Kotwal et al., 1989). Thus, a highly attenuated strain of vaccinia virus that retains the capacity to induce strong immune responses, is desired for use as a human vaccine vector (Tartaglia et al., 1992).

Malaria today still remains one of the world's major health problems. It is estimated that 200-300 million malaria cases occur annually while 1-2 million people, mostly children, die of malaria each year.

- 5 Malaria in humans is caused by one of four species of the genus *Plasmodium* - *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae*, and *P. ovale*. Clinically, *P. falciparum* is the most important human *Plasmodium* parasite because this species is responsible for most malaria fatalities.

- 10 *Plasmodium* infections begin when sporozoites are injected into the bloodstream by the bite of an infected female *Anopheles* mosquito. The liver stage of infection begins when the sporozoites disappear from the blood stream and invade hepatocytes. Over a 5-7 day
15 period, merozoites develop asexually within the infected liver cells and are subsequently released into the blood stream where they invade erythrocytes, initiating the blood stage of infection. Parasites in infected erythrocytes develop asexually through ring, trophozoite,
20 and schizont stages. The rupture of schizonts releases merozoites which can then infect more red blood cells. This self-perpetuating cycle of blood stage infection causes the clinical symptoms of malaria.

- Some merozoites that infect red blood cells
25 differentiate into male and female gametocytes. These gametocytes, which allow sexual reproduction, are subsequently ingested by *Anopheles* mosquitoes during a blood meal. After ingestion, gametes emerge from the gametocytes in the mosquito midgut, the female gamete is
30 fertilized by the male gamete, and the resultant zygotes invade the gut wall where they undergo asexual division and eventually produce sporozoites which lodge in the mosquito salivary gland. The transmission cycle is
35 completed when the infected mosquito takes other blood meals and injects the sporozoites into the human blood stream.

Immunity to *Plasmodium* does develop naturally although repeated infections over many years are required. This may be a result of the antigenic diversity exhibited by some *Plasmodium* proteins among
5 different parasite isolates. As a consequence, previously infected "semi-immune" adults rarely display clinical symptoms while children under the age of 5 are most susceptible to severe clinical disease. The developed immunity is not long lasting and will decline
10 without reinfection. Immunity to *Plasmodium* is also species and stage specific, i.e. one may be immune to *P. falciparum* but not *P. vivax* and immunity to sporozoites will not protect against merozoites.

Malaria control measures have so far relied on
15 drug treatment to control and prevent infections and pesticide use to control mosquito populations. The development of an effective malaria vaccine has become imperative due to the emergence and spread of drug resistant parasites in recent years. Most current
20 efforts at developing a malaria vaccine are targeted to three stages in the parasite life cycle - the infection of liver cells by sporozoites, the perpetuation of the blood stage by merozoites, and the transmission to mosquitos by gametocytes. In most cases, purified
25 parasite proteins have been utilized as subunit vaccines with variable and generally disappointing results.

It is evident that to successfully immunize humans against *P. falciparum*-induced malaria, a vaccine must be derived that stimulates a more effective level of
30 immunity than occurs with a single natural infection.

The complex life cycle of *P. falciparum* provides four targets for vaccine intervention to prevent the development and spread of malaria - the sporozoite, the liver stage, the blood stage, and the sexual stage
35 (Miller et al., 1986). Vaccine-induced immunity to sporozoites could prevent the infection of hepatocytes, which would prevent the further development of disease.

However, protection against sporozoites and not other parasite stages would require a sterile immunity because liver infection by even a few sporozoites might be sufficient to bypass the induced anti-sporozoite immunity and begin the infectious cycle, thus causing disease. Immunity to the liver stage could prevent blood stage infection by eliminating parasitized hepatocytes before the release of merozoites. Also, because many antigens are expressed during both the liver and blood stages, immunity which was directed against the liver stage might also act on blood stage parasites. Likewise, immunity induced to blood stage antigens could act to prevent or reduce completion of exoerythrocytic development. Intervention at the blood stage might also hinder parasite transmission to mosquitoes by reducing or preventing the formation of gametocytes. Finally, immunity to sexual stage antigens could function to prevent transmission of parasites to, or their development within, mosquitoes. Most current malaria vaccination strategies have focused on the production of subunit vaccines based on individual proteins or synthetic peptides representing specific epitopes of such proteins. Such vaccines may be ineffective due to the variability of particular parasite antigens and/or to genetic nonresponsiveness of vaccinees to the particular vaccinating antigen. The few multicomponent vaccine candidates thus far developed also consist of proteins (or portions of proteins) derived from only a single stage. However, the simultaneous induction of immunity to each of these stages may achieve a more effective level of protection than can be attained by immunizing against one antigen or one stage and any nonresponsiveness to one component may be offset by responses to other components.

35 SERA, the serine repeat antigen, is a *Plasmodium falciparum* protein expressed during the blood and liver stages of infection (Szarfman et al., 1988).

In the blood stage, SERA is found in the parasitophorous vacuole and surrounding membranes of trophozoites and schizonts (Chulay et al., 1987; Coppel et al., 1988; Delplace et al., 1987; Knapp et al., 1989). The SERA precursor protein has a molecular weight of 126 kD [also described as 140 kD (Perrin et al., 1984), 113 kD (Chulay et al., 1987), and 105 kD (Banyal and Inselburg, 1985)] and is processed at the time of schizont rupture into 50, 47, and 18 kD fragments (Delplace et al., 1987; Delplace et al., 1988). The 47 and 18 kD fragments are associated by disulfide bonds to form a 73 kD complex.

Complete SERA genes have been obtained from genomic DNA of the FCR3 and FCBR strains and complete or partial cDNA clones obtained from 5 strains (Bzik et al., 1988; Coppel et al., 1988; Horii et al., 1988; Knapp et al., 1989; Li et al., 1989; Weber et al., 1987). The SERA gene is encoded in four exons separated by three intervening sequences (Knapp et al., 1989; Li et al., 1989). The coding sequence is characterized by two repeat structures; one a series of glycine-rich octamers near the initiation codon and the second a polyserine repeat from which the protein derives its name. The predicted amino acid sequence does not contain a hydrophobic transmembrane region. SERA mRNA is 3.6-4.1 Kb long and appears to be quite abundant in late trophozoites and schizonts (Bzik et al., 1988; Knapp et al., 1989).

Although the data are limited, it appears that SERA is well conserved among strains of *P. falciparum*. Comparison of the various genomic and cDNA clones indicates that the majority of the SERA coding sequence is invariant in the strains studied. Most nucleotide differences among these strains occur within or around the polyserine repeat and also within the octapeptide repeats (Bzik et al., 1988; Horii et al., 1988; Knapp et al., 1989; Li et al., 1989). The genomic organization of SERA is conserved in 12 strains as studied by Southern

analysis (Coppel et al., 1988; Horii et al., 1988; Knapp et al., 1989). Immunoprecipitation analysis of ten geographically diverse *P. falciparum* isolates indicated that the sizes of SERA and its processed fragments are well conserved. Some variation was observed with the 47 kD fragment, which varied in size from 47-50 kD (Bhatia et al., 1987). This fragment contains the polyserine repeats. Thus, the size variation in the 47 kD fragment is probably due to differences in the polyserine repeats, perhaps different numbers of serine residues.

Interestingly, two SERA alleles have been described in the FCR3 strain - allele I and allele II - whose differences primarily occur within both repeat regions (Li et al., 1989). Southern analysis indicates that the Honduras I strain contains a SERA gene corresponding only to FCR3 allele I (Li et al., 1989) whereas the nucleotide sequence of the SERA gene from the FCBR strain is identical to FCR3 allele II (Knapp et al., 1989; Li et al., 1989).

The functional role of SERA during the parasite life cycle is not known. Recently, homology searches of protein databases have revealed that SERA has significant similarity at and around two active sites found in cysteine proteinases and may therefore be a cysteine proteinase (Higgins et al., 1989). However, it has since been pointed out that although SERA has a cysteine proteinase conformation, it may actually be a serine proteinase due to the presence of a serine at the putative catalytic site (Eakin et al., 1989; Mottram et al., 1989). Although this has yet to be confirmed experimentally, it may indicate an important role for SERA in the parasite life cycle because it is known that proteases are necessary for the cleavage of some proteins during the blood stage and also that protease inhibitors interrupt the development of the parasite (Debrabant and Delplace, 1989).

ABRA, the acidic basic repeat antigen, is also expressed during both the blood and liver stages of *P. falciparum* infection (Szarfman et al., 1988). In infected erythrocytes, ABRA is expressed during the late
5 trophozoite and schizont stages and is found in the parasitophorous vacuole (Chulay et al., 1987; Stahl et al., 1986). ABRA has a molecular weight of 100-102 kD and is released from rupturing schizonts (Chulay et al., 1987; Stahl et al., 1986; Weber et al., 1988).

10 A complete genomic ABRA gene from the CAMP strain and partial ABRA cDNAs from the FCR3 and FC27 strains have been obtained (Stahl et al., 1986; Weber et al., 1988). The ABRA coding sequence does not contain introns and is characterized by two repeat structures.
15 The first consists of eight hexapeptide repeats near the center of the coding sequence and the second consists of a series of tandem dipeptide and tripeptide repeats, mostly of the amino acid sequences KE and KEE (Stahl et al., 1986; Weber et al., 1988).

20 Based on limited data, ABRA appears to be well conserved among *P. falciparum* strains. The partial cDNA clones from the FCR3 and FC27 strains are almost identical to the CAMP strain genomic ABRA gene. The FCR3 clone differs at four positions and the FC27 clone
25 contains some rearrangements within the carboxy-terminal repeat region as compared to the CAMP ABRA gene (Stahl et al., 1986; Weber et al., 1988). The general genomic organization of ABRA as detected by Southern analysis is conserved in six *P. falciparum* isolates (Stahl et al.,
30 1986). Additionally, immunoprecipitation analysis indicates that the size of ABRA from seven geographically diverse isolates is conserved (Chulay et al., 1987; Stahl et al., 1986).

Pfhsp70 is a *Plasmodium falciparum* protein that
35 shares significant similarity with members of the mammalian 70 kD heat shock protein family (Ardesir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986; Newport et al., 1988).

Pfhsp70 is expressed during the liver (Renia et al., 1990) and throughout the blood stages of infection (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986), but not by sporozoites (Bianco et al., 1986; Renia et al., 1990).

- 5 Experiments with *P. falciparum*-infected human hepatocyte cultures suggest that Pfhsp70 is expressed on the hepatocyte surface during the liver stage (Renia et al., 1990). The localization of Pfhsp70 during the blood stage remains controversial, with exclusively cytoplasmic
10 and merozoite surface locations both reported (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986). Pfhsp70 has a molecular weight of 75 kD (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986; Kumar et al., 1988a), although a molecular weight of 72 kD has also been reported (Dubois et al.,
15 1984; Jendoubi and Pereira da Silva, 1987).

- A complete genomic Pfhsp70 gene from the FCR3 strain and partial Pfhsp70 cDNAs from the FC27, Honduras 1, and 7G8 strains have been obtained (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986; Kumar et al., 1988a; Yang et
20 al., 1987). The partial cDNAs encode approximately 40% of the carboxy-terminal coding sequence and each initiates at the same nucleotide relative to the complete gene (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986; Kumar et al., 1988a). The carboxy-terminal portion of the
25 coding sequence is characterized by a series of 7-8 tandem repeats, mostly of sequence GGMP (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986; Kumar et al., 1988a; Yang et al., 1987). Pfhsp70 mRNA is 2.8 Kb in size (Kumar et al., 1988a).

- 30 Based on limited data, Pfhsp70 appears to be well conserved among *P. falciparum* strains and isolates. The partial cDNAs from the FC27 and Honduras 1 strains are identical in the coding region and differ from the 7G8 partial cDNA at only a few nucleotides. The FCR3
35 genomic gene is very similar to the cDNAs in its carboxy-terminus, with the only differences being the presence of an additional GGMP repeat and a few nucleotide

substitutions. The general genomic organization of the carboxy-terminal region of Pfhsp70 as detected by Southern analysis is conserved in 14 *P. falciparum* strains (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Kumar et al., 1990).

5 Also, immunoprecipitation analysis indicates that the size of Pfhsp70 from 20 geographically diverse isolates is conserved (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Jendoubi and Pereira da Silva, 1987). Some variation of tryptic peptide maps among three strains has been detected, however (Jendoubi

10 and Pereira da Silva, 1987).

The function of Pfhsp70 in the parasite life cycle is not known. However, the induction of Pfhsp70 expression at the two-nuclei stage after sporozoite infection of liver cells has led to the suggestion that

15 this heat shock-like protein may play a role in parasite differentiation (Renia et al., 1990).

AMA-1 is a late-stage schizont protein originally isolated from *Plasmodium knowlesi* infected erythrocytes as a 66 kD protein (PK66). PK66 is

20 processed to 44/42 kD components at the time of merozoite release and these maturation products are associated with the merozoite surface. When isolated in native form, PK66 induced inhibitory antibodies and protected rhesus monkeys against a blood-stage challenge (Deans et al.,

25 1988). The *Plasmodium falciparum* equivalent of PK66 has been isolated by using human antimalarial antibodies (Peterson et al., 1988) or rabbit anti-PK66 polyclonal serum (Thomas et al., 1990), and has also been called PF83.

30 In *Plasmodium knowlesi*, AMA-1 is synthesized late in schizogony and is distributed at the apex of the merozoites developing within the segmenting schizont. At schizont rupture, AMA-1 is processed to a 44/42 kD doublet (Waters et al., 1990). During the invasion of

35 erythrocytes, the 44/42 kD doublet is not carried into the erythrocytes, but remains associated with the invasion interface.

In *Plasmodium falciparum*, AMA-1 is located at the apex of the segmented schizont, although a merozoite surface localization cannot be excluded (Peterson et al., 1988). AMA-1 is probably first located in the apical complex and then exported to the merozoite surface. During erythrocyte invasion, AMA-1 is lost: it cannot be found in the newly infected erythrocyte.

AMA-1 is highly conserved among different isolates of *Plasmodium falciparum*: Camp, FCR3, 7G8 Thai TN, FC27 (Thomas et al., 1990). The AMA-1 gene is 1863 bp long, no introns have been reported, and it codes for a 623 amino acid protein (Peterson et al., 1989) without repetitive sequences. This protein has a structure expected for an integral membrane protein: it contains two hydrophobic stretches, one near the N-terminus which may act a signal peptide, and a second located 55 amino acids from the C-terminus (Peterson et al., 1989; Thomas et al., 1990).

AMA-1 is considered a strong vaccine candidate because of it's genetic conservation, surface location on the merozoite, and possible role in erythrocyte invasion as well as studies with the analogous protein from *P. knowlesi*, Pk66. Immunization of rhesus monkeys with purified Pk66 induces protection against blood stage challenge (Deans et al., 1988). Additionally, serum from protected monkeys inhibits parasite invasion *in vitro* (Deans et al., 1988).

Pfs25 is a *P. falciparum* protein expressed during the sexual stages of parasite development. This 25 kD membrane protein is localized on the surface of zygotes and ookinetes (Vermeulen et al., 1985) and as a consequence is probably only expressed in the mosquito midgut and not in the human host (Carter et al., 1988; Kaslow et al., 1989).

The Pfs25 gene from the 3D7 clone of *P. falciparum* strain NF54 consists of an uninterrupted open reading frame of 654 bp encoding a protein with a

predicted molecular weight of 24.1 kD (Kaslow et al., 1988). The predicted amino acid sequence includes a hydrophobic signal peptide at the N-terminus and a short hydrophobic anchor sequence at the C-terminus, consistent
5 with the surface localization of Pfs25. In addition to four potential N-glycosylation sites, the Pfs25 coding sequence contains an organization of predicted cysteine residues that suggests the presence of four tandemly repeated EGF-like domains (Kaslow et al., 1988). Pfs25
10 is very highly conserved, with only one single-base substitution detected among 8 geographically diverse isolates (Kaslow et al., 1989).

Antibodies to Pfs25 have not been detected in humans from endemic areas, probably because this protein
15 is not expressed in the human host (Carter et al., 1988). Immunizations of H-2 congenic mouse strains generated anti-Pfs25 antibodies in all strains tested, indicating that this protein is a good immunogen (Good et al., 1988).

20 Pfs25 is considered a potential vaccine candidate based on the ability of anti-Pfs25 mAbs to block transmission of the parasite from the vertebrate host to mosquitoes (Kaslow et al., 1989). Immunization of mice with a vaccinia recombinant producing surface-
25 expressed Pfs25 also generates transmission blocking antibodies after three inoculations and the generation of such antibodies by vaccinia recombinants is not restricted to particular MHC haplotypes (Kaslow et al., 1991).

30 Pfs16 is a *P. falciparum* protein expressed by the sporozoite as well as the sexual stages of the parasite developmental cycle. This 16 kD protein is found on the membrane of intracellular gametocytes and possibly the parasitophorous vacuole membrane, on the
35 outer membrane of extracellular macrogametes, and on the surface of sporozoites (Moelans et al., 1991a). The Pfs16 gene is 544 bp in length and the coding sequence is

characterized by a putative N-terminal signal sequence, a hydrophobic anchor sequence, and a highly hydrophilic C-terminus.

Pfs16 is highly conserved among *P. falciparum* isolates. Of eight strains studied, variation was only found in two isolates which contained two and three amino acid substitutions, respectively (Moelans et al., 1991b).

Pfs16 is considered as a vaccine candidate for several reasons. First, the expression of Pfs16 by both sporozoites and sexual stages make this protein attractive for inclusion in a multi-stage vaccine because immunity to it may protect against infection by sporozoites and transmission by sexual stages. Of note is that in preliminary studies with four Pfs16-specific mAbs, no *in vitro* inhibition of sporozoite invasion was detected (Targett, 1990). Second, sera from adults living in highly endemic regions has been shown to recognize the Pfs16 protein, indicating that it is immunogenic in humans (Moelans et al., 1991a). Third, polyvalent rabbit sera raised against gametes and gametocytes recognizes Pfs16 and has high transmission blocking activity. Preliminary studies with two Pfs16-specific mAbs indicate that one of the antibodies has transmission blocking activity (Moelans et al., 1991a).

The *P. falciparum* circumsporozoite (CS) protein ("CSP") is a 60 kD membrane protein that is uniformly distributed over the sporozoite surface (Nussenzweig et al., 1984). CS is not expressed at any other stage of the parasite life cycle.

The CS gene consists of an uninterrupted open reading frame of approximately 1200 bp. CS is characterized by a central region consisting of the repeated sequence NANP with a few variant NVDP repeats, flanked by nonrepetitive regions that contain charged residues (Dame et al., 1984). The repetitive NANP sequences are conserved, although the number of repeats can vary among different isolates. Variation in non-

repetitive regions is seen near the amino-terminus due to insertions or deletions, while the carboxy-terminal domain contains only base pair substitutions (Caspers et al., 1989). Of the 412 amino acids of CS, only thirteen
5 positions segregated in three distinct polymorphic regions are known to be variant (Caspers et al., 1989). Three regions found in the non-repetitive domains are relatively well conserved among species of *Plasmodia*, region I in the N-terminal domain and regions II and III
10 in the C-terminal domain (Lockyer and Holder, 1989).

Both humoral and cell-mediated immune responses to CS appear to play a role in the induction of anti-sporozoite immunity. In terms of humoral responses, it has been shown that naturally protected humans contain
15 antibodies to the CS protein and these antibodies increase with age and parallel acquired immunity (Nussenzweig and Nussenzweig, 1989). However, CS and sporozoite-specific antibody levels in naturally infected adults do not correlate with protection from further
20 infection (Hoffman et al., 1987), suggesting that other factors such as cell mediated immunity may be important in natural immunity. However, several studies have shown that humans can be protected by immunization with irradiated sporozoites (Clyde, 1975; Rieckmann, 1974) and
25 that protection was correlated with antibodies against the CS protein (Nussenzweig et al., 1985). Human vaccine trials with CS-based peptide subunits have demonstrated the ability of such constructs to induce CS-specific antibody responses and to completely protect some
30 vaccinees (Herrington et al., 1987; Ballou et al., 1987).

Cell mediated responses to the CS protein have also been studied. Several T cell epitopes have been identified in the *P. falciparum* CS protein in man (Good et al., 1987). Interestingly, most human T cell epitopes
35 occur in polymorphic regions of CS suggesting that parasite mutations and selection have occurred in response to immune pressure from T cells. However, one

human T helper epitope, CS.T3, is located in a conserved region of the CS protein and is recognized by human T cells in association with many different human MHC class II molecules (Sinigaglia et al., 1988). Also, sporozoites
5 are able to induce cytotoxic T cells specific for a CD8⁺ CTL epitope on the CS protein (Kumar et al., 1988b), suggesting that such cells may be important for the induction of immunity to *P. falciparum*.

The *P. falciparum* sporozoite surface protein 2
10 (PfSSP2) is a 90 Kd protein which is expressed on the surface of sporozoites and also within the sporozoite micronemes (Rogers et al., 1992). PfSSP2 is expressed by infected hepatocytes early after invasion by sporozoites (up to 48 hours) but not at later times (Rogers et al.,
15 1992). PfSSP2 is identical to the previously described thrombospondin related anonymous protein (TRAP), which was characterized as a blood stage protein (Robson et al., 1988). Although devoid of repetitive amino acid sequences, PfSSP2 does contain a sequence with similarity
20 to region II of CSP (Rogers et al., 1992; Robson et al., 1988).

Several lines of evidence suggest the importance of PfSSP2 in the induction of protective immunity to malaria. PfSSP2-specific antibodies have
25 been demonstrated to inhibit sporozoite invasion and development in hepatocytes *in vitro* (Rogers et al., 1992). Also, humans immunized with irradiated sporozoites and protected from subsequent sporozoite challenge develop both antibody and T cell proliferative
30 responses to PfSSP2. Recent challenge studies in the *P. yoelii* rodent malaria model system have provided provocative evidence for the role of SSP2 in protective immunity to sporozoites (Khusmith et al., 1991). Stable mastocytoma cell lines were derived by transformation
35 with a fragment encoding 497 amino acids of *P. yoelii* SSP2. When mice were immunized with one of these cell lines and challenged with 200 *P. yoelii* sporozoites, ~50-

60% of the mice were protected. Similar results were obtained when a cell line transfected with the *P. yoelii* CSP gene was used for immunization. However, when a combination of the two cell lines was used for
5 immunization, 100% protection of the mice from challenge with sporozoites was achieved. Both humoral and CTL responses to SSP2 and CSP were induced and protection was dependent on CD8⁺ T-cells (Khusmith et al., 1991). These results strongly support the evaluation of PfSSP2 for
10 inclusion in a multicomponent vaccine against *P. falciparum*.

The *P. falciparum* liver stage specific antigen (LSA-1) is a 230 Kd acidic protein that has been localized as flocculent material within the
15 parasitophorous vacuole of *P. falciparum* exoerythrocytic parasites (Guerin-Marchand et al., 1987; Hollindale et al., 1990). The LSA-1 gene from the NF54 strain consists of a 5,730 bp uninterrupted open reading frame. The gene contains a central repetitive region of 86 repeats
20 flanked by non-repetitive regions containing putative T-cell epitopes (Zhu et al., 1991). The repeats consist of 17 amino acids, which are defined as major, EQQSDLEQERLAKEKLQ (84 copies) (SEQ ID NO:122), and minor EQQSDLERTKASKETLQ (2 copies) (SEQ ID NO:123). The gene
25 contains a putative secretory signal but has no apparent hydrophobic anchor region, suggesting that it is secreted.

LSA-1 is under strong consideration as a vaccine candidate because it has recently been
30 demonstrated that individuals who carry the HLA-B53 allele, which is associated with resistance to severe malaria, develop HLA-B53-restricted LSA-1-specific CTL responses (Hill et al., 1992). The CTL epitope has been localized to the C-terminal non-repetitive region of LSA-
35 1 (Hill et al., 1992). Also, the analogous liver stage antigen from *P. berghei*, LSA-2, has been identified with cross-reactive antibodies raised against peptides derived

from the repeats of *P. falciparum* LSA-1. Mice immunized with these peptides are protected against *P. berghei* sporozoite challenge (Hollingdale et al., 1990).

The merozoite surface antigen 1 (MSA-1) is expressed during both the blood and liver stages of *P. falciparum* infection (Holder, 1988; Szarfman et al., 1988). MSA-1 is the major antigen found on the surface of mature intracellular merozoites (Holder, 1988). The full length MSA-1 precursor protein has a molecular weight of 195 Kd, is glycosylated (Howard et al., 1984), and is attached to the merozoite membrane via a C-terminal phosphatidyl inositol linkage (Haldar et al., 1985). At about the time of schizont rupture, the MSA-1 precursor is proteolytically processed into major products of 83, 42, and 19 Kd that are associated with the surface of free merozoites (Lyon et al., 1987; Holder, 1988). When merozoites invade erythrocytes, only the 19 Kd fragment is carried into the cell (Holder, 1988; Blackman et al., 1990).

Complete MSA-1 genes have been isolated from several different *P. falciparum* isolates. MSA-1 is encoded by a long uninterrupted open reading frame. A repeat region is found near the 5' end of the coding sequence that consists of degenerate tandem tripeptides of sequence SXX, where X is any amino acid (Holder, 1988). Comparison of genes from different isolates indicate that there is strain variability of MSA-1. The coding sequence can be divided into 17 distinct blocks that exhibit varying degrees of similarity among different strains (Tanabe et al., 1987). Some blocks are highly conserved, some are semi-conserved, and some show little conservation. The variability observed among strains is not widely polymorphic but appears to be of two types. Thus, the polymorphism of MSA-1 can be considered as dimorphic, with an allele consisting of conserved blocks as well as variable blocks from one of the two allotypes (Tanabe et al., 1987). Two minor

regions, including the tripeptide repeats, do not follow this dimorphic rule (Peterson et al., 1988).

Several studies have examined the immunological recognition of MSA-1 by individuals from malaria endemic areas. In terms of humoral responses, it appears that a majority of infected individuals produce antibodies to MSA-1 (Reese et al., 1981; Perrin et al., 1981; Perrin and Dayal, 1982; Holder and Freeman, 1982; Hall et al., 1984; Rzepczyk et al., 1989). Studies utilizing conserved and dimorphic fragments of MSA-1 from each of the two allotypes (represented by the K1 and MAD20 strains) suggest that although conserved regions are recognized by 50-60% of adults (Gentz et al., 1988; Sinigaglia et al., 1988b), the responses to dimorphic regions were very significant (some fragments were recognized by 85% of adults) and correlated with the frequency of the particular allotype in the local parasite population (Fruh et al., 1991). Thus, humans make antibodies directed against the antigenic variants of MSA-1 that are present during infection. Interestingly, adults generate antibody responses to some particular dimorphic regions more frequently than children (Fruh et al., 1991), indicating that the quality of the antibody response against MSA-1 evolves during repeated *P. falciparum* infections. Also, antibody responses against many regions of MSA-1 are short-lived, especially in children and infants (Muller et al., 1989; Fruh et al., 1991).

The recognition of MSA-1 by T-cells from immune individuals has been readily demonstrated (Sinigaglia et al., 1988b; Crisanti et al., 1988; Rzepczyk et al., 1989; Simitsek et al., 1990). Six different MSA-1 T-cell epitopes have thus far been identified by studies with human T-cell clones: four are located in close proximity within a conserved block (Sinigaglia et al., 1988b; Crisanti et al., 1988; Rzepczyk et al., 1989) and two are found in highly variable regions (Rzepczyk et al., 1989).

Interestingly, lymphocytes from some non-immune individuals also respond to both constant and variable MSA-1 epitopes (Sinigaglia et al., 1988b; Rzepczyk et al., 1989; Simitsek et al., 1990). The recognition of
5 two of the constant region epitopes in the context of particular human class II MHC molecules has been described (Crisanti et al., 1988).

Although its functional role in the parasite life cycle is not known, several lines of evidence
10 suggest the importance of MSA-1 in the induction of protective immunity to *P. falciparum*. Most important, numerous studies have demonstrated that immunization with purified MSA-1 or subfragments of MSA-1 can completely or partially protect Aotus monkeys from challenge with blood
15 stage parasites (Perrin et al., 1984; Hall et al., 1984; Cheung et al., 1986; Siddiqui et al., 1986; Siddiqui et al., 1987; Patarroyo et al., 1987a; Patarroyo et al., 1987b; Patarroyo et al., 1988; Holder et al., 1988; Ettinger et al., 1991). MSA-1, and MSA-1-specific
20 antibodies, are also found in immune complexes that form *in vitro* when schizonts rupture in the presence of immune serum (Lyon et al., 1986; Lyon et al., 1989). Finally, the expression of MSA-1 at both the liver and blood stages suggests that immunity to this protein could act
25 at both stages to limit infection.

It can be appreciated that provision of a malaria recombinant poxvirus, and of vaccines which provide protective immunity against *Plasmodium* infections, or which stimulate an immunological response
30 in a host to *Plasmodium* immunogens would be a highly desirable advance over the current state of technology. It can be further appreciated that provision of an attenuated malaria recombinant poxvirus, and of vaccines which provide protective immunity against *Plasmodium*
35 infections, or which generate an immunological response in a host to *Plasmodium* immunogens, e.g., such an attenuated recombinant poxvirus which contains genes

coding for and expresses a plurality of antigens such as from various stages of malaria or of the *Plasmodium* life cycle, e.g., CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25 proteins, would be a highly desirable advance over
5 the current state of technology. Likewise, such malaria recombinant poxviruses are also highly desirable for the production of *Plasmodium* immunogens *in vitro*.

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

It is therefore an object of this invention to
10 provide recombinant poxviruses, which viruses express gene products of *Plasmodium*, and to provide a method of making such recombinant poxviruses.

It is an additional object of this invention to provide for the cloning and expression of *Plasmodium*
15 coding sequences or antigens, particularly SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1 repeatless, MSA-1 and AMA-1 and combinations thereof, in a poxvirus vector, particularly vaccinia virus and avipox virus such as fowlpox or canarypox virus, e.g., CSP,
20 PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25 in an attenuated vaccinia vector such as a vector having open reading frames for virulence deleted or disrupted.

It is another object of this invention to provide a vaccine which is capable of eliciting malaria
25 antibodies and protective immunity against *Plasmodium* infection. It is a further object of the invention to provide malaria recombinant poxvirus useful for the production of *Plasmodium* immunogens, *in vivo* or *in vitro*; and, the recombinant immunogens.

30 These and other objects and advantages of the present invention will become more readily apparent after consideration of the following.

STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention relates to
35 a recombinant poxvirus containing therein a DNA sequence from *Plasmodium* in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome. The poxvirus is advantageously a vaccinia virus

or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus or canarypox virus.

According to the present invention, the recombinant poxvirus expresses gene products of the foreign *Plasmodium* gene. In particular, the foreign DNA codes for a SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, PfSSP2, LSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, CSP, MSA-1 N-terminal p83 or MSA-1 C-terminal gp42 gene. Advantageously, a plurality of *Plasmodium* genes are co-expressed in the host by the recombinant poxvirus, e.g., CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25; and, preferably the recombinant poxvirus has attenuated virulence. For instance, the invention includes vaccinia recombinants expressing the CSP, PfSSP2, LSA1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1, Pfs25, ABRA, Pfhsp70, or Pfs16 *P. falciparum* antigens, a NYVAC recombinant that expresses seven *P. falciparum* antigens (NYVAC-Pf7), and ALVAC recombinants expressing some of these *P. falciparum* antigens, as well as NYVAC single recombinants expressing the CSP, PfSSP2, LSA1-repeatless, SERA, or MSA-1 N-terminal p83 and C-terminal gp42 processing fragments; a NYVAC-based COPAK recombinant expressing PfSSP2; vaccinia WR-host range single recombinants expressing CSP, PfSSP2, LSA1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, or AMA-1; ALVAC single recombinants expressing PfSSP2, LSA1-repeatless, MSA-1, or MSA-1 N-terminal p83 and C-terminal gp42 processing fragments; an ALVAC recombinant expressing the seven *P. falciparum* antigens CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1, and Pfs25. The invention is also directed to the methods of using the malaria recombinant poxvirus for the production of *Plasmodium* gene products, either *in vivo* or *in vitro* as well as to the recombinant gene products.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to a vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with the vaccine, said vaccine including a carrier and a recombinant

poxvirus containing, in a nonessential region thereof, DNA from *Plasmodium*, as well as to methods for inducing such an immunological response in an animal by inoculating the animal with a malaria recombinant

5 poxvirus. Advantageously, the DNA codes for and expresses a SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, PfSSP2, LSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, CSP, MSA-1 N-terminal p83 or MSA-1 C-terminal gp42 *Plasmodium* gene or a combination thereof. A plurality of *Plasmodium* genes

10 advantageously are co-expressed in the host, e.g., CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1, and Pfs25; and preferably the recombinant poxvirus has attenuated virulence. The poxvirus used in the recombinant, the vaccine and method according to the present invention is

15 advantageously a vaccinia virus or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus or canarypox virus, e.g., NYVAC, ALVAC or TROVAC recombinants.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A better understanding of the present invention

20 will be had by referring to the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 schematically shows the SERA coding sequence;

FIG. 2 shows the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:3) and

25 predicted amino acid (SEQ ID NO:4) sequence of the SERA cDNA in p126.15;

FIG. 3 shows the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:5) and predicted amino acid (SEQ ID NO:6) sequence of the ABRA cDNA in pABRA-8;

30 FIG. 4 shows the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:7) and predicted amino acid (SEQ ID NO:8) sequence of the Pfhsp70 partial cDNA in pHSP70.2;

FIG. 5 shows the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:9) and predicted amino acid (SEQ ID NO:10) sequence of the 3D7

35 strain AMA-1 gene;

FIG. 6 shows the nucleotide sequence of the MSA-1 gene in p486195 (SEQ ID NO:11);

FIG. 7 shows the nucleotide sequence of the CSP gene in pIBI25-CS (SEQ ID NO:12);

FIG. 8 shows the nucleotide sequence of the AMA-1 gene in pHA.AMA-1 (SEQ ID NO:13);

5 FIG. 9 shows the nucleotide sequence of the Pfs25 gene in pPfs25.1 (SEQ ID NO:14);

FIG. 10 shows the nucleotide sequence of the PfSSP2 gene in pVAC-SSP2 (SEQ ID NO:15);

10 FIG. 11 shows the nucleotide sequence of the LSA-1-repeatless gene in pLSARPLS.I4L.1 (SEQ ID NO:16);
and

FIG. 12 shows a schematic representation of the construction of NYVAC-Pf7.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

15 The invention is directed to recombinant poxviruses containing therein a DNA sequence from *Plasmodium* in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome. The recombinant poxviruses express gene products of the foreign *Plasmodium* gene. For example, *P. falciparum* genes were expressed in live recombinant poxviruses. This expression makes these recombinants useful for vaccines, for stimulating an immunological response to the gene products, or for the *in vitro* production of the gene products, e.g., for subsequent use
20 of the products as immunogens. The SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, and AMA-1 *P. falciparum* blood stage genes were isolated, characterized and inserted into poxvirus, e.g., vaccinia, canarypox, virus recombinants, as well as the Pfs25, Pfs16, PfSSP2, LSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, MSA-1 N-
25 terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42 and CSP *P. falciparum* genes. Preferably the recombinant poxvirus expresses a plurality of *Plasmodium* genes, e.g., CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1, and Pfs25; and, the poxvirus has attenuated virulence such as a vaccinia
30 having attenuated virulence, e.g., a NYVAC recombinant such as NYVAC-Pf7, described below.

NYVAC is a genetically engineered vaccinia virus strain that was generated by the specific deletion of eighteen open reading frames encoding gene products associated with virulence and host range. NYVAC is
5 highly attenuated by a number of criteria including i) decreased virulence after intracerebral inoculation in newborn mice, ii) inocuity in genetically (nu^+/nu^+) or chemically (cyclophosphamide) immunocompromised mice, iii) failure to cause disseminated infection in
10 immunocompromised mice, iv) lack of significant induration and ulceration on rabbit skin, v) rapid clearance from the site of inoculation, and vi) greatly reduced replication competency on a number of tissue culture cell lines including those of human origin.
15 Nevertheless, NYVAC based vectors induce excellent responses to extrinsic immunogens and provided protective immunity.

TROVAC refers to an attenuated fowlpox that was a plaque-cloned isolate derived from the FP-1 vaccine
20 strain of fowlpoxvirus which is licensed for vaccination of 1 day old chicks. ALVAC is an attenuated canarypox virus-based vector that was a plaque-cloned derivative of the licensed canarypox vaccine, Kanapox (Tartaglia et al., 1992). ALVAC has some general properties which are
25 the same as some general properties of Kanapox. ALVAC-based recombinant viruses expressing extrinsic immunogens have also been demonstrated efficacious as vaccine vectors (Tartaglia et al., 1993 a,b). This avipox vector is restricted to avian species for productive
30 replication. On human cell cultures, canarypox virus replication is aborted early in the viral replication cycle prior to viral DNA synthesis. Nevertheless, when engineered to express extrinsic immunogens, authentic expression and processing is observed *in vitro* in
35 mammalian cells and inoculation into numerous mammalian species induces antibody and cellular immune responses to the extrinsic immunogen and provides protection against

challenge with the cognate pathogen (Taylor et al., 1992; Taylor et al., 1991). Recent Phase I clinical trials in both Europe and the United States of a canarypox/rabies glycoprotein recombinant (ALVAC-RG) demonstrated that the experimental vaccine was well tolerated and induced protective levels of rabiesvirus neutralizing antibody titers (Cadoz et al., 1992; Fries et al., 1992). Additionally, peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) derived from the ALVAC-RG vaccinates demonstrated significant levels of lymphocyte proliferation when stimulated with purified rabies virus (Fries et al., 1992).

NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC have also been recognized as unique among all poxviruses in that the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") (U.S. Public Health Service), Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee, which issues guidelines for the physical containment of genetic material such as viruses and vectors, i.e., guidelines for safety procedures for the use of such viruses and vectors which are based upon the pathogenicity of the particular virus or vector, granted a reduction in physical containment level: from BSL2 to BSL1. No other poxvirus has a BSL1 physical containment level. Even the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus - the common smallpox vaccine - has a higher physical containment level; namely, BSL2. Accordingly, the art has recognized that NYVAC, ALVAC and TROVAC have a lower pathogenicity than any other poxvirus.

Clearly based on the attenuation profiles of the NYVAC, ALVAC, and TROVAC vectors and their demonstrated ability to elicit both humoral and cellular immunological responses to extrinsic immunogens (Tartaglia et al., 1993a,b; Taylor et al., 1992; Konishi et al., 1992) such recombinant viruses offer a distinct advantage over previously described vaccinia-based recombinant viruses.

After infecting cells *in vitro* with an inventive recombinant, the expression products are collected and the collected malarial expression products can then be employed in a vaccine, antigenic or immunological composition which also contains a suitable carrier.

Alternatively, the viral vector system, especially the preferred poxvirus vector system, can be employed in a vaccine, antigenic or immunological composition which also contains a suitable carrier. The recombinant poxvirus in the composition expresses the malarial products *in vivo* after administration or inoculation.

The antigenic, immunological or vaccine composition of the invention either containing products expressed or containing a recombinant poxvirus is administered in the same fashion as typical malarial antigenic immunological or vaccine compositions. One skilled in the medical arts can determine dosage from this disclosure without undue experimentation, taking into consideration such factors as the age, weight, and general health of the particular individual.

Additionally, the inventive recombinant poxvirus and the expression products therefrom stimulate an immune or antibody response in animals. From those antibodies, by techniques well-known in the art, monoclonal antibodies can be prepared and, those monoclonal antibodies, can be employed in well known antibody binding assays, diagnostic kits or tests to determine the presence or absence of particular malarial antigen(s) and therefrom the presence or absence of malaria or, to determine whether an immune response to malaria or malarial antigen(s) has simply been stimulated.

Monoclonal antibodies are immunoglobulins produced by hybridoma cells. A monoclonal antibody reacts with a single antigenic determinant and provides

greater specificity than a conventional, serum-derived antibody. Furthermore, screening a large number of monoclonal antibodies makes it possible to select an individual antibody with desired specificity, avidity and isotype. Hybridoma cell lines provide a constant, inexpensive source of chemically identical antibodies and preparations of such antibodies can be easily standardized. Methods for producing monoclonal antibodies are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, e.g., Koprowski, H. et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,196,265, issued Apr. 1, 1989, incorporated herein by reference.

Uses of monoclonal antibodies are known. One such use is in diagnostic methods, e.g., David, G. and Greene, H., U.S. Pat. No. 4,376,110, issued Mar. 8, 1983, incorporated herein by reference.

Monoclonal antibodies have also been used to recover materials by immunoadsorption chromatography, e.g. Milstein, C., 1980, Scientific American 243:66, 70, incorporated herein by reference.

The invention is illustrated by the non-limiting examples (below), which are not to be considered a limitation of this invention as many apparent variations of which are possible without departing from the spirit or scope thereof. In the examples herein, the following methods and materials are employed.

EXAMPLES

Enzymes, Bacteria, and Plasmids. Restriction enzymes and other DNA modifying enzymes were obtained from Boehringer Mannheim (Indianapolis, IN), New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA), and BRL Life Technologies Inc. (Gaithersburg, MD) and used according to manufacturers recommendations, unless otherwise noted. Standard molecular cloning procedures were followed (Sambrook et al., 1989).

The *E. coli* strains XL-1 Blue and SURE were obtained from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA) and strain NM522

from IBI (New Haven, CT). Plasmid vector pUC19 was obtained from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA).

Cell Lines and Virus Strains. Vaccinia recombinants containing *Plasmodium* blood stage genes were
5 generated with the Copenhagen vaccinia strain, or NYVAC (vP866) (Tartaglia et al., 1992) vaccinia strain (having attenuated virulence), or the vP668 vaccinia recombinant or, vP1170 - a WR L-variant vaccinia virus (Panicali et al., 1981) from which the K1L ORF has been deleted and
10 replaced by a 42K entomopox virus promoter/*E. coli* gpt gene expression cassette, as rescuing virus. Canarypox recombinants containing *P. falciparum* genes were generated with the ALVAC strain (having attenuated virulence) as rescuing virus (Tartaglia et al., 1992).
15 All poxvirus stocks were produced in either Vero (ATCC CCL81) or MRC5 (ATCC CCL71) cells in Eagles MEM medium supplemented with 5-10% newborn calf serum (Flow Laboratories, McLean, VA), or in primary chick embryo fibroblast (CEF) cells, or RK13 cells in Eagles MEM
20 medium supplemented with 5-10% newborn calf serum (Flow Laboratories, McLean, VA).

Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR). The GeneAmp DNA amplification kit (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT.) was used for PCR (Saiki et al., 1988) according to the
25 manufacturers specifications with custom synthesized oligonucleotides as primers. Reactions were processed in a Thermal Cycler (Perkin Elmer Cetus) with standard conditions (Saiki et al., 1988).

Construction of *P. Falciparum* FCR3 Strain Blood
30 Stage cDNA Library. Total RNA from human erythrocytes infected with *P. falciparum* FCR3 strain was obtained from Dr. P. Delplace (INSERM-U42, 369 rue Jules-Guesde, 59650 Villeneuve-D'Ascq, France). Poly-A⁺ RNA was isolated from this sample by use of oligo(dT) cellulose
35 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) as described by Aviv and Leder (Aviv and Leder, 1972) and modified by Kingston (Kingston, 1987). Briefly, total RNA was mixed with

oligo(dT) cellulose in Binding buffer (0.5M NaCl, 0.01M Tris-Cl, pH 7.5) and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Poly-A⁺ RNA/oligo(dT) cellulose complexes were pelleted by centrifugation and washed 3 times with
5 Binding buffer. Purified poly-A⁺ RNA was eluted from the oligo(dT) cellulose in Elution buffer (0.01M Tris-Cl, pH 7.5). A second elution with DEPC-treated dH₂O was performed, the eluates were pooled, and the poly-A⁺ RNA recovered by ethanol precipitation.

10 The purified poly-A⁺ RNA was used as a template for the synthesis of first strand cDNA by reverse transcriptase in a reaction primed with oligo(dT) (Klickstein and Neve, 1987; Watson and Jackson, 1985). For this reaction, 12ug poly-A⁺ RNA was incubated with
15 105 units AMV reverse transcriptase (Life Sciences) in 100mM Tris-Cl pH 8.3, 30mM KCl, 6mM MgCl₂, 25mM DTT, 80 units RNasin, 1mM each dNTP, and 24ug/ml oligo(dT)₁₂₋₁₈ as primer for 2 hours at 42°C. After organic extractions, double stranded cDNA was obtained by use of DNA
20 polymerase I and RNase H with first strand cDNA as template (Klickstein and Neve, 1987; Watson and Jackson, 1985). The first strand cDNA was incubated with 25 units DNA polymerase I and 1 unit RNase H in 20mM Tris-Cl pH 6, 5mM MgCl₂, 10mM (NH₄)₂SO₄, 100mM KCl, 500ug/ml BSA, 25mM
25 DTT, and 0.1mM each dNTP at 12°C for one hour followed by one hour at room temperature to synthesize second strand cDNA. The double stranded cDNA was recovered by organic extractions and ethanol precipitation.

The double-stranded blood stage cDNA was then
30 sequentially treated with T4 DNA polymerase to create blunt ends and EcoRI methylase to protect internal EcoRI sites. EcoRI linkers were then added followed by digestion with EcoRI and size selection on a 5-25% sucrose gradient. Fractions containing long cDNAs (1-10
35 Kb) were pooled and ligated into EcoRI cleaved Lambda ZAPII vector (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). The resulting phage were packaged and used to infect the XL-1 Blue E.

coli strain (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). The phage were then harvested from these cells and amplified by one additional cycle of infection of XL-1 Blue to produce a high titer FCR3 strain blood stage cDNA library.

- 5 Screen of cDNA Library for *Plasmodium* Blood Stage cDNA Clones. The FCR3 strain cDNA library was screened by plaque hybridization with ^{32}P end-labelled oligonucleotides derived from published sequences of blood stage genes to detect cDNA. The cDNA library was
- 10 plaque on lawns of XL-1 Blue (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) in 150mm dishes at a density of 100,000 plaques per dish. Plaques were transferred to nitrocellulose filters which were then soaked in 1.5M NaCl/0.5M NaOH for 2 minutes, 1.5M NaCl/0.5M Tris-Cl pH 8 for 5 minutes, 0.2M Tris-Cl
- 15 pH 7.5/2X SSC for one minute, and baked for 2 hours in an 80°C vacuum oven. Filters were prehybridized in 6X SSC, 5X Denhardt's, 20mM NaH_2PO_4 , 500ug/ml salmon sperm DNA for two hours at 42°C. Hybridizations were performed in 0.4% SDS, 6X SSC, 20mM NaH_2PO_4 , 500ug/ml salmon sperm DNA for
- 20 18 hours at 42°C after the addition of ^{32}P -labelled oligonucleotides. After hybridization, filters were rinsed 3 times with 6X SSC, 0.1% SDS, washed for 10 minutes at room temperature, and washed for 5 minutes at 58°C. Filters were then exposed to X-ray film at -70°C.
- 25 Plaques hybridizing with oligonucleotide probes were cored from plates and resuspended in SM buffer (100mM NaCl, 8mM MgSO_4 , 50mM Tris-Cl pH 7.5, 0.01% gelatin) containing 4% chloroform. Dilutions of such phage stocks were used to infect XL-1 Blue, plaques were
- 30 transferred to nitrocellulose, and the filters were hybridized with ^{32}P -labelled oligonucleotides. Well isolated positive plaques were selected and subjected to two additional rounds of purification as just described.

- Isolation of *Plasmodium* cDNA-containing
- 35 Plasmids From Positive Phage Clones. *Plasmodium* cDNAs in the pBluescript plasmid vector were obtained by an *in vivo* excision protocol developed for use with the lambda

ZAPII vector (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). Briefly, purified recombinant lambda phage stocks were incubated with XL-1 Blue cells and R408 filamentous helper phage for 15 minutes at 37°C. After the addition of 2X YT media (1% NaCl, 1% yeast extract, 1.6% Bacto-tryptone), incubation was continued for 3 hours at 37°C followed by 20 minutes at 70°C. After centrifugation, filamentous phage particles containing pBluescript phagemid (with cDNA insert) were recovered in the supernatant. Dilutions of the recovered filamentous phage stock were mixed with XL-1 Blue and plated to obtain colonies containing pBluescript plasmids with *Plasmodium* cDNA inserts.

DNA Sequence Analysis of *Plasmodium* Genes.

Plasmodium genes were obtained in pBluescript or cloned into other plasmid vectors. DNA sequencing was performed with the Sequenase modified T7 polymerase (U.S. Biochemicals, Cleveland, OH). Sequencing reactions were performed on alkali denatured double stranded plasmid templates (Hattori and Sakaki, 1986) with the T3 and T7 primers or custom synthesized oligodeoxyribonucleotides. Sequence data were analyzed with the IBI Pustell Sequence Analysis Package, Version 2.02 (International Biotechnologies, New Haven, CT).

Generation of SERA cDNA by PCR. By use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), the 5' portion of the coding sequence of SERA was amplified with specific oligonucleotide primers and first strand cDNA as template (Saiki et al., 1988; Frohman et al., 1988). SERA-specific first strand cDNA was synthesized by reverse transcriptase using the reaction conditions described above and specific oligonucleotides as primers. RNA was subsequently eliminated by treatment with RNase A prior to PCR. The GeneAmp DNA amplification kit (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT.) was used for PCR. Briefly, first strand cDNA in 50mM KCl, 10mM Tris-Cl pH 8.3, 1.5mM MgCl₂, 0.01% gelatin was mixed with 200uM each dNTP, 1uM

of each primer, and 2.5 units *Taq* polymerase. Reactions were processed in a Thermal Cycler (Perkin Elmer Cetus) with 1 cycle of denaturation, annealing, and extension at 94°C for 2 minutes, 43°C for 3 minutes, and 72°C for 40 minutes; 40 cycles at 94°C for 1 minute, 43°C for 2 minutes, and 72°C for 4 minutes followed by a final extension at 72°C for 20 minutes.

The inclusion of restriction sites in primers used for PCR allowed the cloning of amplified SERA cDNA into plasmid vectors. Clones containing cDNAs derived from two independent PCRs were obtained for each SERA cDNA that was amplified in order to control for *Taq* polymerase errors.

Generation of Vaccinia Recombinants Containing
P. Falciparum Genes. *P. falciparum* genes were cloned such that they are placed under the control of poxvirus promoters for expression by vaccinia vectors. The promoters utilized are the vaccinia early/late H6 promotor (Perkus et al., 1989), the Pi or C10LW early promotor from vaccinia WR (Wachsman et al., 1989), the vaccinia I3L early intermediate promotor (Perkus et al., 1985; Schmitt and Stunnenburg 1988), and the entomopoxvirus 42K early promotor (Gettig et al., unpublished).

P. falciparum genes must then be cloned into vaccinia donor plasmids in preparation for insertion into vaccinia virus. The pCOPCS-5H and pCOPCS-6H donor plasmids have been previously described (Perkus et al., 1991).

Donor plasmids contain segments of vaccinia DNA which flank a series of restriction sites which can be used for the cloning of foreign genes. These flanking arms direct the insertion of the cloned foreign genes to defined positions on the genome. In NYVAC embodiments, four sites on the NYVAC genome for the insertion of *P. falciparum* genes were employed: ATI, TK, HA, and I4L (ORFs A26L, J2R, A56R, and I4L, respectively; Goebel et

al., 1990). These ORFs had been precisely deleted from the genome of NYVAC (Tartaglia et al., 1992) to create the insertion sites. The donor plasmids that direct insertion to these sites are described below.

5 Plasmid pSD494 directs the insertion of foreign genes to the ATI site and was derived as follows. pSD414 contains the SalIB fragment of the vaccinia genome (within which the ATI site is located) cloned into pUC8. To remove unwanted DNA sequences to the left of the A26L region, pSD414 was cut with XbaI (pos. 137,079) and with HindIII at the pUC/vaccinia DNA junction, and then blunt ended with the Klenow fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase and ligated, resulting in plasmid pSD483. To remove unwanted DNA sequences to the right of the A26L region, 10 pSD483 was cut with EcoRI (pos. 140,665 and at the pUC/vaccinia junction) and ligated, forming plasmid pSD484. To remove the A26L coding region, pSD484 was cut with NdeI (partial) slightly upstream from the A26L ORF (pos. 139,004) and with HpaI (pos. 137,889) slightly 15 downstream from the A26L ORF. The 5.2 Kb vector fragment was isolated and ligated with the annealed synthetic oligonucleotide pair ATI3 (SEQ ID NO:17) (5'-TAT GAG TAA CTT AAC TCT TTT GTT AAT TAA AAG TAT ATT CAA AAA ATA AGT TAT ATA AAT AGA TCT GAA TTC GTT-3') and ATI4 (SEQ ID 20 NO:18) (5'-AAC GAA TTC AGA TCT ATT TAT ATA ACT TAT TTT TTG AAT ATA CTT TTA ATT AAC AAA AGA GTT AAG TTA CTC A-3') which reconstructed the region upstream from A26L and replaced the A26L ORF with a short polylinker region containing the restriction sites BglII, EcoRI, and HpaI. 25 The resulting plasmid was designated pSD485. Since the BglII and EcoRI sites in the polylinker region of pSD485 are not unique, unwanted BglII and EcoRI sites were removed from plasmid pSD483 (described above) by digestion with BglII (pos. 140,136) and with EcoRI at the 30 pUC/vaccinia junction followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment and ligation. The resulting plasmid was designated pSD489. The 1.8 Kb ClaI (pos. 137,198)/EcoRV

(pos. 139,048) fragment from pSD489 containing the A26L ORF was replaced with the corresponding 0.7 Kb polylinker-containing ClaI/EcoRV fragment from pSD485, generating pSD492. The BglII and EcoRI sites in the
5 polylinker region of pSD492 are unique. To expand the restriction sites present in the polylinker region, a BglII/EcoRI fragment from pSD482 was ligated with BglII/EcoRI-digested pSD492 to generate pSD494. This insertion expands the polylinker to include BglII, SmaI,
10 HindIII, BamHI, XhoI, EcoRI, and HpaI sites.

The pSD544 insertion vector (the HA site) was derived as follows. pSD456 is a subclone of Copenhagen vaccinia DNA containing the HA gene (A56R; Goebel et al., 1990) and surrounding regions. pSD456 was used as
15 template in polymerase chain reactions for synthesis of left and right vaccinia arms flanking the A56R ORF. The left arm was synthesized using synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides MPSYN279 (SEQ ID NO:19) (5'-CCCCCGAATTCGTCGACGATTGTTTCATGATGGCAAGAT-3') and
20 MPSYN280 (SEQ ID NO:20) (5'-CCCGGGGATCCCTCGAGGGTACCAAGCTTAATTAATTAATATTAGTATAAAAAGTGATTTATTTTT-3') as primers. The right arm was synthesized using MPSYN281 (SEQ ID NO:21) (5'-AAGCTTGGTACCCTCGAGGGATCCCCGGGTAGCTAGCTAA
25 TTTTCTTTTACGTATTATATATGTAATAAACGTTC-3') and MPSYN312 (SEQ ID NO:22) (5'-TTTTTCTGTCAGGTAAGTATTTTAAACTTCTAACACC-3') as primers. Gel-purified PCR fragments for the left and right arms were combined in a further PCR reaction. The
30 resulting product was cut with EcoRI/HindIII. The resulting 0.9 kb fragment was gel-purified and ligated into pUC8 cut with EcoRI/HindIII, resulting in plasmid pSD544.

Plasmid pSD550 (the I4L site) was derived as
35 follows. Plasmid pSD548 (Tartaglia et al., 1992) is a vaccinia vector plasmid in which the I4L ORF (Goebel et al., 1990) is replaced by a cloning region consisting of

BglII and SmaI sites. To expand the multicloning region, pSD548 was cut with BglII and SmaI and ligated with annealed complementary synthetic oligonucleotides 539A (SEQ ID NO:23) (5'-

- 5 AGAAAAATCAGTTAGCTAAGATCTCCCGGGCTCGAGGGTACCGGATCCTGATTAGTT
AATTTTTTGT-3') and 539B (SEQ ID NO:24) (5'-GATCACAAAAATTAA
CTAATCAGGATCCGGTACCCTCGAGCCCGGGAGATCTTAGCTAACTGATTTTTTCT-
3'). In the resulting plasmid, pSD550, the multicloning
region contains BglII, SmaI, XhoI, KpnI and BamHI
10 restriction sites.

- Plasmid pSD542 (the TK site) was derived as follows. To modify the polylinker region, plasmid pSD513 (Tartaglia et al., 1992) was cut with PstI/BamHI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN288
15 (SEQ ID NO:25) (5'-GGTCGACGGATCCT-3') and MPSYN289 (SEQ ID NO:26) (5'-GATCAGGATCCGTCGACCTGCA-3') resulting in plasmid pSD542.

- Plasmid pSD553 is a vaccinia deletion/insertion plasmid of the COPAK series. It contains the vaccinia
20 K1L host range gene (Gillard et al., 1986) within flanking Copenhagen vaccinia arms, replacing the ATI region (orfs A25L, A26L; Goebel et al., 1990). pSD553 was constructed as follows. Left and right vaccinia flanking arms were constructed by polymerase chain
25 reaction using pSD414, a pUC8-based clone of vaccinia SalI B (Goebel et al., 1990) as template. The left arm was synthesized using synthetic deoxyoligonucleotides MPSYN267 (SEQ ID NO:27)
(5'-GGGCTGAAGCTTGCTGGCCGCTCATTAGACAAGCGAATGAGGGAC-3') and
30 MPSYN268 (SEQ ID NO:28) (5'-AGATCTCCCGGGCTCGAGTAATTAATTAA TTTTATTACACCAGAAAAGACGGCTTGAGATC-3') as primers. The right arm was synthesized using synthetic deoxyoligonucleotides MPSYN269 (SEQ ID NO:29) (5'-
TAATTACTCGAGCCCGGGAGATCTAATTTAATTTAATTTATATAACTCATTTTTTGA
35 ATATAC T-3') and MPSYN270 (SEQ ID NO:30) (5'-TATCTCGAATTCCCGCGGCTTTAAATGGACGGAACCTTTTCCCC-3') as primers. The two PCR-derived DNA fragments containing

the left and right arms were combined in a further PCR reaction. The resulting product was cut with EcoRI/HindIII and a 0.9kb fragment isolated. The 0.9kb fragment was ligated with pUC8 cut with EcoRI/HindIII,
5 resulting in plasmid pSD541. The polylinker region located at the vaccinia deletion locus was expanded as follows. pSD541 was cut with BglIII/XhoI and ligated with annealed complementary synthetic deoxyoligonucleotides MPSYN333 (SEQ ID NO:31) (5'-
10 GATCTTTTGTTAACAAAACTAATCAGCTATCGCGAATCGATTCCCGGGGGATCCGG TACCC-3') and MPSYN334 (SEQ ID NO:32) (5'- TCGAGGGTACCGGATCCCCCGGAATCGATTCTCGGATAGCTGATTAGTTTTTGTAA CAAA-3') generating plasmid pSD552. The K1L host range gene was isolated as a 1kb BglIII(partial)/HpaI fragment
15 from plasmid pSD552 (Perkus et al., 1990). pSD552 was cut with BglIII/HpaI and ligated with the K1L containing fragment, generating pSD553.

Plasmid pMPI3H contains the vaccinia I3L early/intermediate promoter element (Schmitt and
20 Stunnenberg, 1988) in a pUC8 background. The promoter element was synthesized by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using pMPVC1, a subclone of vaccinia HindIII I, as template and synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN283 (SEQ ID NO:33) (5'-CCCCCAAGCTTACATCATGCAGTGGTTAAAC-3') and
25 MPSYN287 (SEQ ID NO:34) (5'-GATTAAACCTAAATAATTGT-3'). DNA from this reaction was cut with HindIII and RsaI and a 0.1 kb fragment containing the promoter element was purified. A linker region was assembled by annealing complementary synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN398 (SEQ ID
30 NO:35) (5'-ACAATTATTTAGGTAACTGCA-3') and MPSYN399 (SEQ ID NO:36) (5'-GTTAACCTAAATAATTGT-3'). The PCR-derived promoter element and the polylinker region were ligated with vector plasmid pUC8 which had been cut with HindIII and PstI. The resulting plasmid, pMPI3H, contains the I3L
35 promoter region from positions -100 through -6 relative to the initiation codon, followed by a polylinker region containing HpaI, PstI, SalI, BamHI, SmaI and EcoRI sites.

Cleavage with HpaI produces blunt ended DNA linearized at position -6 in the promoter.

pSD541. Plasmid pSD541 is a vaccinia insertion plasmid. It is deleted for vaccinia sequences nt.

5 317,812 through 138,976, encompassing the A25L and A26L
ORFs (Goebel et al., 1990a,b). The deletion junction
consists of a polylinker region containing XhoI, SmaI and
BglIII restriction sites, flanked on both sides by stop
codons and early vaccinia transcriptional terminators
10 (Yuen and Moss, 1987). pSD541 was constructed by
polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using cloned vaccinia
SalI E plasmid pSD414 as template. Synthetic
oligonucleotides MPSYN267 (SEQ ID NO:27) (5'-GGG CTC AAG
CTT GCG GCC GCT CAT TAG ACA AGC GAA TGA GGG AC-3') and
15 MPSYN268 (SEQ ID NO:28) (5'-AGA TCT CCC GGG CTC GAG TAA
TTA ATT AAT TTT TAT TAC ACC AGA AAA GAC GGC TTG AGA TC-
3') were used as primers to generate the left vaccinia
arm and synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN269 (SEQ ID
NO:29) (5'-TAA TTA CTC GAG CCC GGG AGA TCT AAT TTA ATT
20 TAA TTT ATA TAA CTC ATT TTT TGA ATA TAC T-3') and
MPSYN270 (SEQ ID NO:30) (5'-TAT CTC GAA TTC CCG CGG CTT
TAA ATG GAC GGA ACT CTT TTC CCC-3') were used as primers
to generate the right vaccinia arm. PCR products
consisting of the left and right vaccinia arms were
25 combined, and subjected to PCR amplification. The PCR
product was digested with EcoRI and HindIII and
electrophoresed on an agarose gel. The 0.8 kb fragment
was isolated and ligated into pUC8 cut with
EcoRI/HindIII, resulting in plasmid pSD541.

30 WR-host range vaccinia recombinants are
generated by inserting expression cassettes into the K1L
site of vP1170. This recombinant has been deleted of the
K1L open reading frame and contains a 42K promoter/Ecogpt
gene expression cassette in its place. Insertion into
35 the K1L site is via the pSD157K1LINS insertion vector,
which contains vaccinia flanking arms directing insertion

to the K1L site plus the K1L gene. The construction of this vector is described below.

pSD157K1LINS. Preexisting plasmid pHM-1 is WR vaccinia HindIII M cloned in pBR322. Preexisting plasmid
5 pHK is WR vaccinia HindIII K cloned in pBR322.

Plasmid pHK was cut with HindIII/BglIII and a 1.2 kb fragment isolated and cloned into pBS-SK⁺ (Stratagene) cut with BamHI/HindIII. The resulting plasmid was designated pBS-HKARM (#784). pBS-HKARM was
10 digested with Asp718 in the polylinker region, blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase, and digested with HindIII at the pBS/vaccinia junction. The resulting 4.1 kb vector fragment was used as described below.

15 pHM-1 was cut with NruI/HindIII and a 2.0 kb fragment isolated. This fragment was ligated with the vector fragment from pBS-KARM, resulting in plasmid pMPWRMK (#791). pMPWRMK was cut with HpaI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN527 (SEQ ID
20 NO:37) (5'-ATA AAA ATT AGC TAC TCA GGT ACC CTG CAG TCG CGA GGA TCC GAA TTC CCC GGG CTC GAG TGA TTA ATT AGT TTT TAT-3') and MPSYN528 (SEQ ID NO:38) (5'-ATA AAA ACT AAT TAA TCA CTC GAG CCC GGG GAA TTC GGA TCC TCG CGA CTG CAG GGT ACC TGA GTA GCT AAT TTT TAT-3'). The resulting
25 plasmid is pSD157K1LINS.

In ALVAC embodiments, four sites on the ALVAC genome for the insertion of *P. falciparum* genes have been employed: C3, C5, C6, and C7. The insertion plasmids which target these sites have been derived such that
30 insertion removes the targeted ORF from the resulting recombinant, replacing it with the foreign expression cassette.

pVQC5LSP6. The pVQC5LSP6 ALVAC C5 insertion vector, which contains 1535 bp upstream of C5, a
35 polylinker containing KpnI, SmaI, XbaI, and NotI sites, and 404 bp of canarypox DNA (31 bp of C5 coding sequence and 373 bp of downstream sequence) was derived in the

following manner. A genomic library of canarypox DNA was constructed in the cosmid vector puK102, probed with pRW764.5 and a clone containing a 29 kb insert identified (pHCOS1). A 3.3 kb ClaI fragment from pHCOS1 containing the C5 region was identified. Sequence analysis of the ClaI fragment was used to extend the sequence in from nucleotides 1-1372. The C5 insertion vector was constructed as follows.

The 1535 bp upstream sequence was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5A (SEQ ID NO:39) (5'-ATC ATC GAA TTC TGA ATG TTA AAT GTT ATA CTT G-3') and C5B (SEQ ID NO:40) (5'-GGG GGT ACC TTT GAG AGT ACC ACT TCA G-3') and purified genomic canarypox DNA as template. This fragment was digested with EcoRI (within oligo C5A) and cloned into EcoRI/SmaI digested pUC8 generating pC5LAB. The 404 bp arm was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5C (SEQ ID NO:41) (5'-GGG TCT AGA GCG GCC GCT TAT AAA GAT CTA AAA TGC ATA ATT TC-3') and C5DA (SEQ ID NO:42) (5'-ATC ATC CTG CAG GTA TTC TAA ACT AGG AAT AGA TG-3'). This fragment was digested with PstI (within oligo C5DA) and cloned into SmaI/PstI digested pC5LAB generating pC5L.

pC5L was digested within the polylinker with Asp718 and NotI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP26 (SEQ ID NO:43) (5'-GTA CGT GAC TAA TTA GCT ATA AAA AGG ATC CGG TAC CCT CGA GTC TAG AAT CGA TCC CGG GTT TTT ATG ACT AGT TAA TCA C-3') and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:44) (5'-GGC CGT GAT TAA CTA GTC ATA AAA ACC CGG GAT CGA TTC TAG ACT CGA GGG TAC CGG ATC CTT TTT ATA GCT AAT TAG TCA C-3') (containing a disabled Asp718 site, translation stop codons in six reading frames, vaccinia early transcription termination signal, BamHI, KpnI, XhoI, XbaI, ClaI, and SmaI restriction sites, vaccinia early transcription termination signal, translation stop codons in six reading frames, and a disabled NotI site) generating plasmid pC5LSP.

pC5LSP was digested with BamHI and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides CP32 (SEQ ID NO:45) (5'-GAT CTT AAT TAA TTA GTC ATC AGG CAG GGC GAG AAC GAG ACT ATC TGC TCG TTA ATT AAT TAG GTC GAC G-3') and CP33 (SEQ ID NO:46) (5'-GAT CCG TCG ACC TAA TTA ATT AAC GAG CAG ATA GTC TCG TTC TCG CCC TGC CTG ATG ACT AAT TAA TTA A-3') to generate pVQC5LSP6.

pC7. The pC7 ALVAC C7 insertion vector, which contains 2,085 bp of ALVAC DNA upstream of the C7 ORF (thymidine kinase - TK), a polylinker containing SmaI, NruI, EcoRI, XhoI and StuI restriction sites, and 812 bp of ALVAC DNA downstream of the C7 ORF, was derived in the following manner.

A 5.7 kb BglIII fragment containing the ALVAC TK gene locus was identified by hybridization with a fowlpox virus TK gene probe, cloned to generate pCPTk, and sequenced. Analysis of this sequence revealed the complete ALVAC TK ORF.

To construct a de-ORFed insertion plasmid, a 3450 bp PstI/NsiI fragment from pCPTk was first cloned into the blunt-ended Asp718/XbaI sites of pBS-SK+ to generate pEU1. To delete the TK ORF and replace it with a polylinker containing cloning sites, two PCR fragments were amplified from pCPTk with the oligonucleotide primer pairs RG578 (SEQ ID NO:47) (5'-GTA CAT AAG CTT TTT GCA TG -3')/RG581 (SEQ ID NO:48) (5'-TAT GAA TTC CTC GAG GGA TCC AGG CCT TTT TTA TTG ACT AGT TAA TCA GTC TAA TAT ACG TAC TAA ATA C -3') and RG579 (SEQ ID NO:49) (5'-CTA ATT TCG AAT GTC CGA CG -3')/RG580 (SEQ ID NO:50) ((5'-TTA GAA TTC TCG CGA CCC GGG TTT TTA TAG CTA ATT AGT ACT TAT TAC AAA TAC TAT AAT ATT TAG -3')). These fragments were purified, digested with HindIII/EcoRI and BstBI/EcoRI, respectively, and a three-way ligation performed with HindIII/BstBI-digested pEU1. The resulting plasmid was designated pC7 and confirmed by sequence analysis.

The pNVQH6C5SP18 ALVAC C5 insertion vector, which contains 1535 bp upstream of C5, a polylinker

containing KpnI, SmaI, XbaI, and NotI sites, and 404 bp of canarypox DNA (31 bp of C5 coding sequence and 373 bp of downstream sequence) was derived in the following manner. A genomic library of canarypox DNA was

5 constructed in the cosmid vector puK102, probed with pRW764.5 and a clone containing a 29 kb insert identified (pHCOS1). A 3.3 kb ClaI fragment from pHCOS1 containing the C5 region was identified. Sequence analysis of the ClaI fragment was used to extend the sequence in from

10 nucleotides 1-1372. The C5 insertion vector was constructed as follows. The 1535 bp upstream sequence was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5A (SEQ ID NO:51)

(5'-ATCATCGAATTCTGAATGTTAAATGTTATACTTG-3') and C5B (SEQ

15 ID NO:52) (5'-GGGGGTACCTTTGAGAGTACCACTTCAG-3') and purified genomic canarypox DNA as template. This fragment was digested with EcoRI (within oligo C5A) and cloned into EcoRI/SmaI digested pUC8 generating pC5LAB. The 404 bp arm was generated by PCR amplification using

20 oligonucleotides C5C (SEQ ID NO:53) (5'-GGGTCTAGAGCGGCCGCTTATAAAGATCTAAAATGCATAATTTTC-3') and C5DA (SEQ ID NO:54)

(5'-ATCATCCTGCAGGTATTCTAAACTAGGAATAGATG-3'). This fragment was digested with PstI (within oligo C5DA) and

25 cloned into SmaI/PstI digested pC5LAB generating pC5L. pC5L was digested within the polylinker with Asp718 and NotI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP26 (SEQ ID NO:43)

(5'-GTACGTGACTAATTAGCTATAAAAAGGATCCGGTACCCTCGAGTCTAGAATCG

30 ATCCCGGGTTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCAC-3') and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:44) (5'-GGCCGTGATTAACTAGTCATAAAAACCCGGGATCGATTCTAGACTCGAGGGTACCGGATCCTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCAC-3') (containing a disabled Asp718 site, translation stop codons in six reading frames, vaccinia early transcription termination signal

35 (Yuen and Moss, 1987), BamHI, KpnI, XhoI, XbaI, ClaI, and SmaI restriction sites, vaccinia early transcription termination signal, translation stop codons in six

reading frames, and a disabled NotI site, generating plasmid pC5LSP. The early/late H6 vaccinia virus promoter (Perkus et al., 1989) was derived by PCR from a plasmid containing the promoter using oligonucleotides
5 CP30 (SEQ ID NO:55)
(5'-TCGGGATCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCG-3') and CP31
(SEQ ID NO:56)
(5'-TAGCTCGAGGGTACCTACGATACAACTTAACGGATATCG-3'). The PCR product was digested with BamHI and XhoI (sites
10 created at the 5' and 3' termini by the PCR) and ligated to similarly digested pC5LSP generating pVQH6C5LSP. pVQH6C5LSP was digested with EcoRI, treated with alkaline phosphatase, ligated to self-annealed oligonucleotide CP29 (SEQ ID NO:57) (5'-AATTGCGGCCGC-3'), digested with
15 NotI and linear purified followed by self-ligation. This procedure introduced a NotI site to pVQH6C5LSP, generating pNVQH6C5SP18.

The pNC5LSP-5 plasmid, another ALVAC C5 insertion vector, was derived as follows. Plasmid pC5LSP
20 was digested with EcoRI, treated with alkaline phosphatase, ligated to self-annealed oligonucleotide CP29 (SEQ ID NO:42), digested with NotI and linear purified followed by self-ligation. This procedure introduced a NotI site to pC5LSP, generating pNC5LSP-5.

25 Insertion plasmid VQCP3L was derived as follows. An 8.5kb canarypox BglII fragment was cloned in the BamHI site of pBS-SK plasmid vector to form pWW5. Nucleotide sequence analysis revealed a reading frame designated C3. In order to construct a donor plasmid for
30 insertion of foreign genes into the C3 locus with the complete excision of the C3 open reading frame, PCR primers were used to amplify the 5' and 3' sequences relative to C3. Primers for the 5' sequence were RG277 (SEQ ID NO:58) (5'-CAGTTGGTACCACTGGTATTTTATTTTCAG-3') and
35 RG278 (SEQ ID NO:59) (5'-
TATCTGAATTCCTGCAGCCCGGGTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCAAATGTGAGTTAA

TATTAG-3'). Primers for the 3' sequences were RG279 (SEQ ID NO:60) (5'TCGCTGAATTTCGATATCAAGCTTATCGATTTTATGACTAGTTAATCAAA TAAAAAGCATACAAGC-3') and RG280 (SEQ ID NO:61) (5'-

5 TTATCGAGCTCTGTAAACATCAGTATCTAAC-3'). The primers were designed to include a multiple cloning site flanked by vaccinia transcriptional and translational termination signals. Also included at the 5'-end and 3'-end of the left arm and right arm were appropriate restriction sites

10 (Asp718 and EcoRI for left arm and EcoRI and SacI for right arm) which enabled the two arms to ligate into Asp718/SacI digested pBS-SK plasmid vector. The resultant plasmid was designated as pC3I. A 908 bp fragment of canarypox DNA, immediately upstream of the C3

15 locus was obtained by digestion of plasmid pWW5 with NsiI and SspI. A 604 bp fragment of canarypox and DNA was derived by PCR using plasmid pWW5 as template and oligonucleotides CP16 (SEQ ID NO:62) (5'-TCCGGTACCGCGGCCGAGATATTTGTTAGCTTCTGC-3') and CP17 (SEQ

20 ID NO:63) (5'-TCGCTCGAGTAGGATACCTACCTACTACCTACG-3'). The 604 bp fragment was digested with Asp718 and XhoI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP16 and CP17, respectively) and cloned into Asp718-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 (International

25 Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) generating plasmid SPC3LA. SPC3LA was digested within IBI25 with EcoRV and within canarypox DNA with NsiI, and ligated to the 908 bp NsiI-SspI fragment generating SPCPLAX which contains 1444 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus. A 2178 bp

30 BglIII-StyI fragment of canarypox DNA was isolated from plasmids pXX4 (which contains a 6.5 kb NsiI fragment of canarypox DNA cloned into the PstI site of pBS-SK). A 279 bp fragment of canarypox DNA was isolated by PCR using plasmid pXX4 as template and oligonucleotides CP19

35 (SEQ ID NO:64) (5'-TCGCTCGAGCTTTCTTGACAATAACATAG-3') and CP20 (SEQ ID NO:65) (5'-TAGGAGCTCTTTATACTACTGGGTTACAAC-3'). The 279 bp fragment was digested with XhoI and SacI

(sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP19 and CP20, respectively) and cloned into SacI-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 generating plasmid SPC3RA. To add additional unique

5 sites to the polylinker, pC3I was digested within the polylinker region with EcoRI and ClaI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP12 (SEQ ID NO:66) (5'-AATTCCTCGAGGGATCC-3') and CP13 (SEQ ID NO:67) (5'-CGGGATCCCTCGAGG-3') (containing an EcoRI sticky end, XhoI site, BamHI site and a sticky end compatible with ClaI) generating plasmid SPCP3S. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences downstream of the C3 locus with StyI and SacI (pBS-SK) and ligated to a 261 bp BglIII-SacI

15 fragment from SPC3RA and the 2178 bp BglIII-StyI fragment from pXX4 generating plasmid CPRAL containing 2572 bp of canarypox DNA downstream of the C3 locus. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences upstream of the C3 locus with Asp718 (in pBS-SK) and AccI and ligated to

20 a 1436 bp Asp718-AccI fragment from SPCPLAX generating plasmid CPLAL containing 1457 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus. The derived plasmid was designated as SPCP3L. VQCP3L was derived from pSPCP3L by digestion with XmaI, phosphatase treating the

25 linearized plasmid, and ligation to annealed, kinased oligonucleotides CP23 (SEQ ID NO:68) (5'-CCGGTTAATTAATTAGTTATTAGACAAGGTGAAAA CGAAACTATTTGTAGCTTAATTAATTAGGTCACC-3') and CP24 (SEQ ID NO:69) (5'-CCGGGGTCGACCTAATTAATTAAGCTACAAATAGTTTCGTTTTCACCTT GTCTAATAACTAATTAATTAA-3').

The ALVAC C6 insertion vector pC6L contains a 1615 bp SacI/KpnI fragment containing the C6 region of ALVAC inserted in the pBS,SK vector (Stratagene, La

35 Jolla, CA). A polylinker region has been introduced approximately at position 400 of the C6 sequence which contains translational stops in six reading frames, early

transcriptional termination signals in both directions, and a series of restriction enzyme sites for cloning (SmaI, PstI, XhoI, and EcoRI).

Transfection of insertion vectors into tissue culture cells infected with rescuing poxvirus (e.g., Copenhagen vaccinia virus, NYVAC, ALVAC, TROVAC, VP1170) and the identification of recombinants by *in situ* hybridization was as previously described (Piccini et al., 1987).

10 Development of ALVAC

The parental canarypox virus (Rentschler strain) is a vaccine strain for canaries. The vaccine strain was obtained from a wild type isolate and attenuated through more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo fibroblasts. A master viral seed was subjected to four successive plaque purifications under agar and one plaque clone was amplified through five additional passages after which the stock virus was used as the parental virus in *in vitro* recombination tests. The plaque purified canarypox isolate is designated ALVAC.

The strain of fowlpox virus (FPV) designated FP-1 has been described previously (Taylor et al., 1988b). It is an attenuated vaccine strain useful in vaccination of day old chickens. The parental virus strain Duvette was obtained in France as a fowlpox scale from a chicken. The virus was attenuated by approximately 50 serial passages in chicken embryonated eggs followed by 25 passages on chicken embryo fibroblast cells. The virus was subjected to four successive plaque purifications. One plaque isolate was further amplified in primary CEF cells and a stock virus, designated as TROVAC, established.

Development of NYVAC

To develop a new vaccinia vaccine strain, NYVAC (VP866), the Copenhagen vaccine strain of vaccinia virus was modified by the deletion of six nonessential regions of the genome encoding known or potential virulence

factors. The sequential deletions are detailed below. All designations of vaccinia restriction fragments, open reading frames and nucleotide positions are based on the terminology reported in Goebel et al., 1990a,b.

5 The deletion loci were also engineered as recipient loci for the insertion of foreign genes.

 The regions deleted in NYVAC are listed below. Also listed are the abbreviations and open reading frame designations for the deleted regions (Goebel et al.,
10 1990a,b) and the designation of the vaccinia recombinant (vP) containing all deletions through the deletion specified:

- (1) thymidine kinase gene (TK; J2R) vP410;
- (2) hemorrhagic region (u; B13R + B14R) vP553;
- 15 (3) A type inclusion body region (ATI; A26L) vP618;
- (4) hemagglutinin gene (HA; A56R) vP723;
- (5) host range gene region (C7L - K1L) vP804;
and
- 20 (6) large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase (I4L) vP866 (NYVAC).

DNA Cloning and Synthesis. Plasmids were constructed, screened and grown by standard procedures (Maniatis et al., 1982; Perkus et al., 1985; Piccini et
25 al., 1987). Restriction endonucleases were obtained from Bethesda Research Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD, New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; and Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN. Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase was obtained from Boehringer Mannheim
30 Biochemicals. BAL-31 exonuclease and phage T4 DNA ligase were obtained from New England Biolabs. The reagents were used as specified by the various suppliers.

Synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleotides were prepared on a Biosearch 8750 or Applied Biosystems 380B
35 DNA synthesizer as previously described (Perkus et al., 1989). DNA sequencing was performed by the dideoxy-chain termination method (Sanger et al., 1977) using Sequenase

(Tabor et al., 1987) as previously described (Guo et al., 1989). DNA amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for sequence verification (Engelke et al., 1988) was performed using custom synthesized oligonucleotide primers and GeneAmp DNA amplification Reagent Kit (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) in an automated Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA Thermal Cycler. Excess DNA sequences were deleted from plasmids by restriction endonuclease digestion followed by limited digestion by BAL-31 exonuclease and mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotides.

Cells, Virus, and Transfection. The origins and conditions of cultivation of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus has been previously described (Guo et al., 1989). Generation of recombinant virus by recombination, *in situ* hybridization of nitrocellulose filters and screening for B-galactosidase activity are as previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Perkus et al., 1989).

Construction of Plasmid pSD460 For Deletion of Thymidine Kinase Gene (J2R). Plasmid pSD406 contains vaccinia HindIII J (pos. 83359 - 88377) cloned into pUC8. pSD406 was cut with HindIII and PvuII, and the 1.7 kb fragment from the left side of HindIII J cloned into pUC8 cut with HindIII/SmaI, forming pSD447. pSD447 contains the entire gene for J2R (pos. 83855 - 84385). The initiation codon is contained within an NlaIII site and the termination codon is contained within an SspI site.

To obtain a left flanking arm, a 0.8 kb HindIII/EcoRI fragment was isolated from pSD447, then digested with NlaIII and a 0.5 kb HindIII/NlaIII fragment isolated. Annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN43/MPSYN44 (SEQ ID NO:70/71)

			<u>SmaI</u>	
MPSYN43	5'	TAATTA	ACTAGCTACCCGGG	3'
35 MPSYN44	3'	GTACATTAATTGATCGATGGGCCCTTAA		5'
		<u>NlaIII</u>	<u>EcoRI</u>	

were ligated with the 0.5 kb HindIII/NlaIII fragment into pUC18 vector plasmid cut with HindIII/EcoRI, generating plasmid pSD449.

To obtain a restriction fragment containing a
 5 vaccinia right flanking arm and pUC vector sequences,
 pSD447 was cut with SspI (partial) within vaccinia
 sequences and HindIII at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and a
 2.9 kb vector fragment isolated. This vector fragment
 was ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides
 10 MPSYN45/MPSYN46 (SEQ ID NO:72/73)

HindIII SmaI

MPSYN45 5' AGCTTCCCGGGTAAGTAATACGTCAAGGAGAAAACGAA
 MPSYN46 3' AGGGCCCATTCATTATGCAGTTCCTCTTTTGCTT

NotI SspI

ACGATCTGTAGTTAGCGGCCGCTAATTAATAAT 3' MPSYN45
 TGCTAGACATCAATCGCCGGCGGATTAATTGATTA 5' MPSYN46

20 generating pSD459.

To combine the left and right flanking arms
 into one plasmid, a 0.5 kb HindIII/SmaI fragment was
 isolated from pSD449 and ligated with pSD459 vector
 plasmid cut with HindIII/SmaI, generating plasmid pSD460.
 25 pSD460 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with
 wild type parental vaccinia virus Copenhagen strain VC-2.
³²P labelled probe was synthesized by primer extension
 using MPSYN45 as template and the complementary 20mer
 oligonucleotide MPSYN47 (5' TTAGTTAATTAGGCGGCCGC 3') as
 30 primer. Recombinant virus vP410 was identified by plaque
 hybridization.

Construction of Plasmid pSD486 for Deletion of
 Hemorrhagic Region (B13R + B14R). Plasmid pSD419
 contains vaccinia SalI G (pos. 160,744-173,351) cloned
 35 into pUC8. pSD422 contains the contiguous vaccinia SalI
 fragment to the right, SalI J (pos. 173,351-182,746)
 cloned into pUC8. To construct a plasmid deleted for the
 hemorrhagic region, u, B13R - B14R (pos. 172,549 -
 173,552), pSD419 was used as the source for the left

flanking arm and pSD422 was used as the source of the right flanking arm.

To remove unwanted sequences from pSD419, sequences to the left of the NcoI site (pos. 172,253) were removed by digestion of pSD419 with NcoI/SmaI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation generating plasmid pSD476. A vaccinia right flanking arm was obtained by digestion of pSD422 with HpaI at the termination codon of B14R and by digestion with NruI 0.3 kb to the right. This 0.3 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with a 3.4 kb HincII vector fragment isolated from pSD476, generating plasmid pSD477. The location of the partial deletion of the vaccinia u region in pSD477 is indicated by a triangle. The remaining B13R coding sequences in pSD477 were removed by digestion with ClaI/HpaI, and the resulting vector fragment was ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides SD22mer/SD20mer (SEQ ID NO:74/75)

		<u>ClaI</u>		<u>BamHI</u>	<u>HpaI</u>
20	SD22mer	5'	CGATTACTATGAAGGATCCGTT	3'	
	SD20mer	3'	TAATGATACTTCCTAGGCAA	5'	

generating pSD479. pSD479 contains an initiation codon (underlined) followed by a BamHI site. To place *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase in the B13-B14 (u) deletion locus under the control of the u promoter, a 3.2 kb BamHI fragment containing the Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) was inserted into the BamHI site of pSD479, generating pSD479BG. pSD479BG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus vP410. Recombinant vaccinia virus vP533 was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of chromogenic substrate X-gal. In vP533 the B13R-B14R region is deleted and is replaced by Beta-galactosidase.

To remove Beta-galactosidase sequences from vP533, plasmid pSD486, a derivative of pSD477 containing a polylinker region but no initiation codon at the u deletion junction, was utilized. First the ClaI/HpaI vector fragment from pSD477 referred to above was ligated

with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides SD42mer/SD40mer
(SEQ ID NO:76/77)

ClaI SacI XhoI HpaI
 SD42mer 5' CGATTACTAGATCTGAGCTCCCCGGGCTCGAGGGATCCGTT 3'
 5 SD40mer 3' TAATGATCTAGACTCGAGGGGCCCGAGCTCCCTAGGCAA 5'
 BglII SmaI BamHI

generating plasmid pSD478. Next the EcoRI site at the
pUC/vaccinia junction was destroyed by digestion of
10 pSD478 with EcoRI followed by blunt ending with Klenow
fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation, generating
plasmid pSD478E⁻. pSD478E⁻ was digested with BamHI and
HpaI and ligated with annealed synthetic
oligonucleotides HEM5/HEM6 (SEQ ID NO:78/79)

15 BamHI EcoRI HpaI
 HEM5 5' GATCCGAATTCTAGCT 3'
 HEM6 3' GCTTAAGATCGA 5'

generating plasmid pSD486. pSD486 was used as donor
20 plasmid for recombination with recombinant vaccinia virus
VP533, generating VP553, which was isolated as a clear
plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pMP494Δ for deletion of
ATI Region (A26L). Plasmid pSD414 contains SalI B cloned
 25 into pUC8. To remove unwanted DNA sequences to the left
 of the A26L region, pSD414 was cut with XbaI within
 vaccinia sequences (pos. 137,079) and with HindIII at the
 pUC/vaccinia junction, then blunt ended with Klenow
 fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligated, resulting in
 30 plasmid pSD483. To remove unwanted vaccinia DNA
 sequences to the right of the A26L region, pSD483 was cut
 with EcoRI (pos. 140,665 and at the pUC/vaccinia
 junction) and ligated, forming plasmid pSD484. To remove
 the A26L coding region, pSD484 was cut with NdeI
 35 (partial) slightly upstream from the A26L ORF (pos.
 139,004) and with HpaI (pos. 137,889) slightly downstream
 from the A26L ORF. The 5.2 kb vector fragment was
 isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic

oligonucleotides ATI3/ATI4 (SEQ ID NO:80/81)

NdeI

ATI3 5' TATGAGTAACTTAACTCTTTTGTTAATTAAGTATATTCAAAAAATAAGT
ATI4 3' ACTCATTGAATTGAGAAAACAATTAATTTTCATATAAGTTTTTTATTCA

5

BglII EcoRI HpaI

TATATAAATAGATCTGAATTCGTT 3' ATI3
ATATATTTATCTAGACTTAAGCAA 5' ATI4

- 10 reconstructing the region upstream from A26L and
replacing the A26L ORF with a short polylinker region
containing the restriction sites BglII, EcoRI and HpaI,
as indicated above. The resulting plasmid was designated
pSD485. Since the BglII and EcoRI sites in the
15 polylinker region of pSD485 are not unique, unwanted
BglII and EcoRI sites were removed from plasmid pSD483
(described above) by digestion with BglII (pos. 140,136)
and with EcoRI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, followed by
blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase
20 and ligation. The resulting plasmid was designated
pSD489. The 1.8 kb ClaI (pos. 137,198)/EcoRV (pos.
139,048) fragment from pSD489 containing the A26L ORF was
replaced with the corresponding 0.7 kb polylinker-
containing ClaI/EcoRV fragment from pSD485, generating
25 pSD492. The BglII and EcoRI sites in the polylinker
region of pSD492 are unique.

- A 3.3 kb BglII cassette containing the *E. coli*
Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the
control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et
30 al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990) was inserted into the
BglII site of pSD492, forming pSD493KBG. Plasmid
pSD493KBG was used in recombination with rescuing virus
vP553. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP581, containing
Beta-galactosidase in the A26L deletion region, was
35 isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

- To generate a plasmid for the removal of Beta-
galactosidase sequences from vaccinia recombinant virus
vP581, the polylinker region of plasmid pSD492 was
deleted by mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic
40 oligonucleotide MPSYN177 (SEQ ID NO:82) (5'

AAAATGGGCGTGGATTGTAACTTTATATAACTTATTTTTTTGAATATAC 3').

In the resulting plasmid, pMP494Δ, vaccinia DNA encompassing positions [137,889 - 138,937], including the entire A26L ORF is deleted. Recombination between the
 5 pMP494Δ and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP581, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vP618, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pSD467 for Deletion of
 10 Hemagglutinin Gene (A56R). Vaccinia SalI G restriction fragment (pos. 160,744-173,351) crosses the HindIII A/B junction (pos. 162,539). pSD419 contains vaccinia SalI G cloned into pUC8. Vaccinia sequences derived from HindIII B were removed by digestion of pSD419 with
 15 HindIII within vaccinia sequences and at the pUC/vaccinia junction followed by ligation. The resulting plasmid, pSD456, contains the HA gene, A56R, flanked by 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to the left and 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to the right. A56R coding sequences were
 20 removed by cutting pSD456 with RsaI (partial; pos. 161,090) upstream from A56R coding sequences, and with EagI (pos. 162,054) near the end of the gene. The 3.6 kb RsaI/EagI vector fragment from pSD456 was isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN59,
 25 MPSYN62, MPSYN60, and MPSYN61 (SEQ ID NO:83/84/85/86)

RsaI
 MPSYN59 5' ACACGAATGATTTTCTAAAGTATTTGGAAAGTTTATAGGT-
 MPSYN62 3' TGTGCTTACTAAAAGATTTCATAAACCTTTCAAAATATCCA-
 30 MPSYN59 AGTTGATAGAACAAAATACATAATTT 3'
 MPSYN62 TCAACTATCT 5'

MPSYN60 5' TGTA AAAAATAAATCACTTTTTATA-
 MPSYN61 3' TGTTTTATGTATTA AAAACATTTTTATTTAGTGAAAAATAT-
 35

BglII SmaI PstI EagI
 MPSYN60 CTAAGATCTCCCGGGCTGCAGC 3'
 MPSYN61 GATTCTAGAGGGCCCGACGTCGCCGG 5'

40 reconstructing the DNA sequences upstream from the A56R ORF and replacing the A56R ORF with a polylinker region

as indicated above. The resulting plasmid is pSD466. The vaccinia deletion in pSD466 encompasses positions [161,185-162,053].

A 3.2 kb BglII/BamHI (partial) cassette
5 containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Guo et al., 1989) was inserted into the BglII site of pSD466, forming pSD466KBG. Plasmid pSD466KBG was used in recombination
10 with rescuing virus vP618. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP708, containing Beta-galactosidase in the A56R deletion, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Beta-galactosidase sequences were deleted from
15 vP708 using donor plasmid pSD467. pSD467 is identical to pSD466, except that EcoRI, SmaI and BamHI sites were removed from the pUC/vaccinia junction by digestion of pSD466 with EcoRI/BamHI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation.
20 Recombination between vP708 and pSD467 resulted in recombinant vaccinia deletion mutant, vP723, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pMPCSK1A for Deletion of Open Reading Frames [C7L-K1L]. The following vaccinia
25 clones were utilized in the construction of pMPCSK1A. pSD420 is SalI H cloned into pUC8. pSD435 is KpnI F cloned into pUC18. pSD435 was cut with SphI and religated, forming pSD451. In pSD451, DNA sequences to the left of the SphI site (pos. 27,416) in HindIII M are
30 removed (Perkus et al., 1990). pSD409 is HindIII M cloned into pUC8.

To provide a substrate for the deletion of the [C7L-K1L] gene cluster from vaccinia, *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase was first inserted into the vaccinia M2L
35 deletion locus (Guo et al., 1990) as follows. To eliminate the BglII site in pSD409, the plasmid was cut with BglII in vaccinia sequences (pos. 28,212) and with

BamHI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, then ligated to form plasmid pMP409B. pMP409B was cut at the unique SphI site (pos. 27,416). M2L coding sequences were removed by mutagenesis (Guo et al., 1990; Mandecki, 1986) using
5 synthetic oligonucleotide (SEQ ID NO:87)

BglII
MPSYN82 5' TTTCTGTATATTTGCACCAATTTAGATCTT-
ACTCAAAATATGTAACAATA 3'

10 The resulting plasmid, pMP409D, contains a unique BglII site inserted into the M2L deletion locus as indicated above. A 3.2 kb BamHI (partial)/BglII cassette containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the 11 kDa promoter
15 (Bertholet et al., 1985) was inserted into pMP409D cut with BglII. The resulting plasmid, pMP409DBG (Guo et al., 1990), was used as donor plasmid for recombination with rescuing vaccinia virus vP723. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP784, containing Beta-galactosidase inserted into
20 the M2L deletion locus, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

A plasmid deleted for vaccinia genes [C7L-K1L] was assembled in pUC8 cut with SmaI, HindIII and blunt ended with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The
25 left flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII C sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD420 with XbaI (pos. 18,628) followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and digestion with BglII (pos. 19,706). The right flanking arm consisting of
30 vaccinia HindIII K sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD451 with BglII (pos. 29,062) and EcoRV (pos. 29,778). The resulting plasmid, pMP581CK is deleted for vaccinia sequences between the BglII site (pos. 19,706) in HindIII C and the BglII site (pos. 29,062) in HindIII K.

35 To remove excess DNA at the vaccinia deletion junction, plasmid pMP581CK, was cut at the NcoI sites within vaccinia sequences (pos. 18,811; 19,655), treated with Bal-31 exonuclease and subjected to mutagenesis

(Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide (SEQ ID NO:88) MPSYN233 5'-

TGTCATTTAACACTATACTCATATTAATAAAAATAATATTTATT-3'. The resulting plasmid, pMPCSK1Δ, is deleted for vaccinia sequences positions 18,805-29,108, encompassing 12 vaccinia open reading frames [C7L - K1L]. Recombination between pMPCSK1Δ and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP784, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant, vP804, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pSD548 for deletion of Large Subunit, Ribonucleotide Reductase (I4L). Plasmid pSD405 contains vaccinia HindIII I (pos. 63,875-70,367) cloned in pUC8. pSD405 was digested with EcoRV within vaccinia sequences (pos. 67,933) and with SmaI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and ligated, forming plasmid pSD518. pSD518 was used as the source of all the vaccinia restriction fragments used in the construction of pSD548.

The vaccinia I4L gene extends from position 67,371-65,059. To obtain a vector plasmid fragment deleted for a portion of the I4L coding sequences, pSD518 was digested with BamHI (pos. 65,381) and HpaI (pos. 67,001) and blunt ended using Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. This 4.8 kb vector fragment was ligated with a 3.2 kb SmaI cassette containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990), resulting in plasmid pSD524KBG. pSD524KBG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus vP804. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP855, containing Beta-galactosidase in a partial deletion of the I4L gene, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

To delete Beta-galactosidase and the remainder of the I4L ORF from vP855, deletion plasmid pSD548 was

constructed. The left and right vaccinia flanking arms were assembled separately in pUC8 as detailed below.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the left vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518A1/518A2 (SEQ ID NO:89/90)

BamHI RsaI

518A1 5' GATCCTGAGTACTTTGTAATATAATGATATATATTTTCACTTTATCTCAT
518A2 3' GACTCATGAAACATTATATTACTATATATAAAAGTGAAATAGAGTA

10

BglII EcoRI

TTGAGAATAAAAAGATCTTAGG 3' 518A1
AACTCTTATTTTCTAGAATCCTTAA 5' 518A2

15 forming plasmid pSD531. pSD531 was cut with RsaI (partial) and BamHI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated. pSD518 was cut with BglII (pos. 64,459)/ RsaI (pos. 64,994) and a 0.5 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD537, which
20 contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm left of the I4L coding sequences.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the right vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and ligated with annealed synthetic
25 oligonucleotides 518B1/518B2 (SEQ ID NO:91/92)

BamHI BglII SmaI

518B1 5' GATCCAGATCTCCCGGGAAAAAAATTATTTAACTTTTCATTAATAG-
518B2 3' GTCTAGAGGGCCCTTTTTTAAATAAATTGAAAAGTAATTATC-

30

RsaI EcoRI

GGATTTGACGTATGTAGCGTACTAGG 3' 518B1
CCTAAACTGCATACTACGCATGATCCTTAA 5' 518B2

forming plasmid pSD532. pSD532 was cut with RsaI (partial)/EcoRI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated. pSD518 was cut with RsaI within vaccinia sequences (pos. 67,436) and EcoRI at the vaccinia/pUC junction, and a 0.6 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD538, which contains the complete
40 vaccinia flanking arm to the right of I4L coding sequences.

The right vaccinia flanking arm was isolated as a 0.6 kb EcoRI/BglIII fragment from pSD538 and ligated into pSD537 vector plasmid cut with EcoRI/BglIII. In the resulting plasmid, pSD539, the I4L ORF (pos. 65,047-67,386) is replaced by a polylinker region, which is flanked by 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the left and 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the right, all in a pUC background. To avoid possible recombination of Beta-galactosidase sequences in the pUC-derived portion of pSD539 with Beta-galactosidase sequences in recombinant vaccinia virus VP855, the vaccinia I4L deletion cassette was moved from pSD539 into pRC11, a pUC derivative from which all Beta-galactosidase sequences have been removed and replaced with a polylinker region (Colinas et al., 1990). pSD539 was cut with EcoRI/PstI and the 1.2 kb fragment isolated. This fragment was ligated into pRC11 cut with EcoRI/PstI (2.35 kb), forming pSD548. Recombination between pSD548 and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, VP855, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant VP866, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

DNA from recombinant vaccinia virus VP866 was analyzed by restriction digests followed by electrophoresis on an agarose gel. The restriction patterns were as expected. Polymerase chain reactions (PCR) (Engelke et al., 1988) using VP866 as template and primers flanking the six deletion loci detailed above produced DNA fragments of the expected sizes. Sequence analysis of the PCR generated fragments around the areas of the deletion junctions confirmed that the junctions were as expected. Recombinant vaccinia virus VP866, containing the six engineered deletions as described above, was designated vaccinia vaccine strain "NYVAC".

Serological reagents. The CSP repeat-specific mAb Pf2A10 was provided by Dr. R. Wirtz (WRAIR, Washington, D.C.). Mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum and the PfSSP2-specific mAb 88:10:161 were provided by Dr. W.

Rogers (Naval Medical Research Institute (NMRI), Washington D.C.). Rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum was provided by Dr. D. Lanar (WRAIR, Washington, D.C.). Rabbit anti-gp195 (MSA-1) serum and the MSA-1-specific mAb CE2.1 were provided by Dr. S. Chang (University of Hawaii, Honolulu, HA). The MSA-1 specific mAb 3D3 was provided by Dr. J. Lyon (WRAIR, Washington, D.C.). Rabbit anti-p126 (SERA) serum and the SERA-specific mAb 23D5 were provided by Dr. P. Delplace (INSERM-U42, Villeneuve-D'Ascq, France). A pool of antimalaria human immunoglobulins from African donors with high antimalaria titers was used for the detection of AMA-1 (also detects MSP-1, SERA, and CSP) and was provided by Dr. M. Hommel (Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine, Liverpool, England). The Pfs25-specific mAb 4B7 was provided by Dr. D. Kaslow (NIAID, NIH).

Immunoprecipitation analysis of poxvirus-expressed *P. falciparum* antigens. Immunoprecipitations were performed essentially as described previously (Taylor et al. 1990). Briefly, HeLa or CEF cell monolayers were infected with vaccinia recombinants (or mock infected) at an moi of 10 PFU/cell. At one hour post infection, the inoculum was removed and replaced by methionine-free medium supplemented with ³⁵S-methionine. At 8 hours post infection, cells were lysed under non-denaturing conditions by the addition of buffer A (Stephenson et al. 1979) and immunoprecipitation performed using appropriate serological reagents and protein A-Sepharose CL-4B (Pharmacia, Piscataway, N.J.) as described (Taylor et al. 1990). Immunoprecipitates were solubilized in Laemmli disrupting solution (Laemmli, 1970) prior to analysis by denaturing polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and autoradiography.

Endoglycosidase Digestions of Vaccinia-expressed *P. Falciparum* Antigens. After immunoprecipitation, peptides from recombinant-infected Vero cells and culture supernatants were digested with

endoglycosidase H (endo H) and glycopeptidase F (PNGase F) as described (Mason, 1989). The digested glycoproteins were subsequently analyzed by denaturing polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis.

- 5 Expression analysis by flow cytometry. HeLa cells were infected with NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209), NYVAC or appropriate control recombinants at a multiplicity of 5 pfu/cell for 16 hours. Unfixed infected cells were then stained by indirect methods using appropriate serological
10 reagents. 10,000 live stained cells were evaluated for surface fluorescence with a FACScan flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson). Fluorescence was measured using logarithmic amplification after gating on forward-angle vs 90° light scatter to exclude dead cells and debris.
15 Antibodies used for evaluation were: mAb Pf2A10 for CSP, rabbit anti-PfSSP2 for PfSSP2, rabbit anti-gp195 for MSA-1, a pooled human anti-malarial serum used to detect AMA-1, and mAb 4B7 for Pfs25. The control recombinants were the NYVAC parent, vP1190C (NYVAC-CSP), vP1189 (NYVAC-PfSSP2), vP924 (NYVAC-MSA1), vP1018 (NYVAC-AMA1), vP1085
20 (NYVAC-Pfs25).

Expression analysis by plaque immunoassay.

- Test and control recombinants were plated on CEF monolayers under agarose at dilutions calculated to
25 result in about 50-80 plaques per 60 mm dish. After four days incubation at 37°C, the infected monolayers were processed by plaque immunoassay for detection of internal expression of malarial genes using the following sera: mAb Pf2A10 for CSP, mAb 88:10:161 for PfSSP2, mAb 3D3 for
30 MSA-1, mAb 23D5 for SERA, mAb 4B7 for Pfs25. Briefly, agarose overlays were removed from the dishes, which were then washed with cold PBS. Monolayers were fixed with cold methanol and permeabilized with saponin in PBS (PBS-S). Dilutions of the primary antibodies were added to
35 the appropriate plates, incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes with gentle agitation, and washed extensively with PBS-S. Horseradish peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse serum

was incubated with the monolayers for 30 minutes at 37°C with gentle agitation, and washed extensively with PBS-S. Positive plaques were then visualized by adding HRP substrate and incubating for 5-30 minutes at room temperature. The reactions were then stopped by addition of water to each dish, which was subsequently aspirated and the dishes allowed to dry. Positive and negative plaques were then counted for test and control samples. In addition to NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209), the following controls were evaluated: vP866 (NYVAC parent), vP1190C (NYVAC-CSP), vP1189 (NYVAC-PfSSP2), vP924 (NYVAC-MSA-1), vP1187 (NYVAC-SERA), vP1085 (NYVAC-Pfs25).

**Example 1 - GENERATION OF SERA-CONTAINING
VACCINIA VIRUS RECOMBINANT**

Several lines of evidence suggest the importance of SERA in protective immunity to *P. falciparum*. Most importantly, immunization with purified SERA protein partially protects *Saimiri* monkeys from both heterologous and homologous challenge with blood stage parasites (Delplace et al., 1988; Perrin et al., 1984). Additionally, SERA-specific antisera and mAbs have been shown to inhibit parasite invasion and growth *in vitro* (Banyal and Inselburg, 1985; Delplace et al., 1985; Delplace et al., 1987; Perrin et al., 1984). SERA, and anti-SERA antibodies, are also found in immune complexes that form *in vitro* when schizonts rupture in the presence of immune serum (Chulay et al., 1987; Lyon et al., 1989). Because SERA is expressed during both the liver and blood stages of *P. falciparum* infection (Szarfman et al., 1988), it can be envisioned that vaccine-induced anti-SERA immunity may limit the spread of blood stage infection by acting on infected liver cells. These results have generated an interest in SERA as a potential vaccine candidate.

To this end, cDNA encoding SERA from the FCR3 *P. falciparum* strain was isolated and a vaccinia virus recombinant containing the SERA coding sequence was

generated. The full length SERA precursor protein was expressed in cells infected with this recombinant and released into the culture medium.

Overlapping cDNA clones spanning the SERA coding sequence were isolated from the FCR3 strain of *Plasmodium falciparum*.

Referring now to Figure 1, a schematic representation of the SERA coding sequence is shown below the scale. Dotted boxes represent the leader peptide (L), octamer repeat region (8-R), and serine repeat region (S-R). The shaded box delineates a KpnI/NdeI restriction fragment. The location of SERA cDNA clones is shown in relation to the coding sequence. The star (*) indicates the position of a point mutation in clone p126.8.

The p126.6 cDNA was isolated from the blood stage cDNA Lambda ZAPII cDNA library by hybridization to a SERA-specific oligonucleotide JAT2 (SEQ ID NO:93) (5'-GTCTCAGAACGTGTTTCATGT-3'), which was derived from the 3' end of the SERA coding sequence (Bzik et al., 1988; Knapp et al., 1989). Clones derived from the 5' end of the SERA coding sequence were obtained by PCR with primers JAT15 (SEQ ID NO:94) (5'-CACGGATCCATGAAGTCATATATTTTCCTT-3') and JAT16 (SEQ ID NO:95) (5'-GTGAAGCTTAATCCATAATCTTCAATAATT-3') and SERA first strand cDNA template (obtained with oligonucleotide primer JAT17 (SEQ ID NO:96) (5'-GTGAAGCTTTTATACATAACAGAAATAACA-3') and were cloned into pUC19. These 1923 bp cDNAs extend from the initiation codon to a point 31 bp 3' of the internal EcoRI site (position 1892). One such cDNA, p126.8, was found by DNA sequence analysis to contain a Taq polymerase error at nucleotide 1357. This error, an A to G substitution, resides within a 315 bp KpnI/NdeI restriction fragment (Figure 1). A second SERA 5' cDNA, p126.9, has no mutations within this KpnI/NdeI fragment. An unmutated 5' SERA cDNA was generated by replacing the 315 bp KpnI/NdeI fragment in p126.8 with the analogous

fragment from p126.9 to generate p126.14. Full length
SERA cDNA was generated by ligating the p126.14 5' cDNA
as an XmaI/EcoRI fragment into a partial EcoRI/XmaI
digested p126.6 vector fragment to generate p126.15
5 (Figure 1).

The complete nucleotide sequence of the p126.15
SERA cDNA insert, as well as the predicted amino acid
sequence, is shown in Figure 2. This cDNA contains a
2955 bp open reading frame encoding 984 amino acids that
10 is identical to the SERA allele II gene in the FCR3
strain and the FCBR SERA gene (Knapp et al., 1989; Li et
al., 1989). The leader peptide is underlined, the
octapeptide repeat region is underlined in bold and
enclosed in brackets and the serine repeat region is
15 highlighted in bold in Figure 2.

A vaccinia donor plasmid was constructed by
isolating SERA cDNA from p126.15 as a 3 Kb XmaI/EcoRV
fragment and ligating the XmaI end into an XmaI/BglII
digested pCOPCS-5H vector fragment. DNA polymerase I
20 Klenow fragment was used to fill in the pCOPCS-5H BglII
site which was subsequently ligated to the EcoRV end to
generate p126.16. In this insertion plasmid, SERA is
under the control of the early/late vaccinia H6 promoter
(Rosel et al., 1986) and the insertion of this cDNA is
25 directed to the site of a C6L-K1L deletion.

The p126.16 insertion vector was used as a
donor plasmid to insert SERA into vaccinia virus by
recombination. A SERA-containing recombinant was
isolated, plaque purified, and amplified and the
30 resultant virus designated vP870.

Immunoprecipitation analysis was performed on
Vero cells infected at an moi of 10 PFU/cell and pulsed
with ³⁵S-methionine. Immunoprecipitated proteins were
resolved by 10% SDS-PAGE and bands visualized by
35 autoradiography. Expression of SERA by vP870 in Vero
cells can be detected by immunoprecipitation with SERA-
specific rabbit antiserum. At 8 hours post-infection,

the anti-SERA reagent detects a high molecular weight SERA protein in the culture medium indicating that it is released from infected cells. This result is consistent with the absence of a putative hydrophobic transmembrane domain within the SERA coding sequence (Bzik et al., 1988; Knapp et al., 1989; Li et al., 1989). Smaller SERA-specific peptides remain cell-associated at this timepoint.

10 **Example 2 - GENERATION OF ABRA-CONTAINING**
VACCINIA VIRUS RECOMBINANT

The functional role of ABRA in the parasite life cycle is unknown. Despite this, several studies suggest the importance of ABRA as a vaccine candidate. 15 First, an ABRA-specific mAb inhibits the release of merozoites from rupturing schizonts and results in immune complex formation, thus preventing the spread of infection *in vitro* (Chulay et al., 1987). ABRA, and anti-ABRA antibodies, are also found in such immune 20 complexes formed *in vitro* when schizonts rupture in the presence of immune serum (Chulay et al., 1987). Because ABRA is expressed during both the liver and blood stages of *P. falciparum* infection (Szarfman et al., 1988), it can be envisioned that vaccine-induced anti-ABRA immunity 25 may limit the spread of blood stage infection by acting on infected liver cells. Finally, the apparent conservation of ABRA (Chulay et al., 1987; Stahl et al., 1986; Weber et al., 1988) suggests that immunity to this protein might confer protection against numerous 30 isolates.

To this end, cDNA encoding ABRA from the FCR3 *P. falciparum* strain was isolated and a vaccinia virus recombinant containing the ABRA coding sequence was generated.

35 Full length ABRA cDNA was generated by PCR with ABRA-specific primers JAT32 (SEQ ID NO:97) (5'-CACGGATCCATGATGAACATGAAAATTGTTTTATTC-3') and JAT34 (SEQ ID NO:98) (5'-GTGCTCGAGTTATTTTGATTCTTCAGTTGTCAA-3') and

ABRA first strand cDNA template (obtained with primer JAT33 (SEQ ID NO:99) (5'-GTGCTCGAGGTTTAATTATTTTGATTCTTCAGTTG-3')). The amplified ABRA cDNA was flanked by BamHI and XhoI restriction sites
5 due to their inclusion in primers JAT32 and JAT34, respectively. This allowed the cloning of ABRA as a BamHI/XhoI fragment into the vaccinia donor plasmid pCOPAK-H6. Clones containing ABRA cDNA derived from two independent PCRs were obtained to control for Tag
10 polymerase errors. Two such clones are pABRA-2 and pABRA-4.

Complete nucleotide sequence analysis of pABRA-2 and pABRA-4 revealed one amino acid-altering Tag polymerase error each in pABRA-2 (at position 1580, an A
15 insertion) and pABRA-4 (at position 140, a C for T substitution). Additionally, pABRA-4 contains a deletion of an A residue within a poly-A stretch beginning at position 583 of the insert. This deletion has been previously reported for a partial FCR3 strain ABRA cDNA
20 clone (Weber et al., 1988).

A composite ABRA cDNA consisting of segments from the pABRA-2 and pABRA-4 inserts was derived in order to correct the deletion and polymerase errors. A 2460 bp NdeI fragment was isolated from pABRA-2 which extended
25 from the internal ABRA NdeI site at position 1191, through the 5' end of the ABRA insert, to an NdeI site in the right flanking arm of pCOPAK H6. This fragment was inserted into pABRA-4, from which the 2460 bp NdeI fragment had been removed, to generate pABRA-8.

30 The complete nucleotide sequence of the pABRA-8 composite cDNA, as well as the predicted amino acid sequence, is shown in Figure 3. This cDNA contains a 2223 bp open reading frame encoding 740 amino acids. The nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the ABRA
35 cDNA in pABRA-8 are shown. The leader peptide is underlined, the hexapeptide repeat region is underlined in bold and enclosed in brackets and the

dipeptide/tripeptide repeat region is highlighted in bold and enclosed in brackets in Figure 3.

The ABRA cDNA in the pABRA-8 insertion vector, which contains pCOPAK vector sequences, is under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter (Rosel et al., 1986) and its insertion is directed to the ATI site.

The pABRA-8 insertion vector was used as a donor plasmid to insert ABRA into vaccinia virus by recombination. An ABRA-containing recombinant was isolated, plaque purified, and amplified and the resultant virus designated vP947.

Example 3 - GENERATION OF Pfhsp70-CONTAINING VACCINIA VIRUS RECOMBINANT

Several studies suggest the importance of Pfhsp70 as a potential vaccine candidate. First, immunization of *Saimiri* monkeys with a protein fraction containing Pfhsp70 results in partial protection from homologous challenge with blood stage parasites (Dubois et al., 1984). This protection correlates with the development of antibodies against Pfhsp70, as well as a 90 kD parasite protein, in vaccinated monkeys (Dubois et al., 1984; Jendoubi and Pereira da Silva, 1987). Also, Pfhsp70 expressed on the surface of infected mouse hepatocytes is a target for antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxic mechanisms carried out by both spleen cells and nonparenchymal liver cells (Renia et al., 1990). Thus, it can be envisioned that anti-Pfhsp70 antibodies induced by vaccination could act to limit *Plasmodium* infection by acting at the liver stage via this mechanism. Additionally, in studies of humans exposed to *P. falciparum*, both specific antibodies and lymphocyte responsiveness to Pfhsp70 have been detected which indicates that this protein is an immune target during natural *Plasmodium* infections (Kumar et al., 1990). Finally, although the similarity among *P. falciparum* and other mammalian heat shock proteins raises the possibility of autoimmune complications (Mattei et

al., 1989), results with vaccinated monkeys indicate that their humoral immune responses are preferentially directed against non-conserved regions of Pfhsp70 (Blisnick et al., 1988).

5 A partial cDNA encoding the carboxy terminus of Pfhsp70 from the FCR3 *P. falciparum* strain was isolated and a vaccinia recombinant that expresses this cDNA was generated.

Partial Pfhsp70 cDNA clones were isolated from
10 the lambda ZAPII blood stage cDNA library by hybridization to the Pfhsp70-specific oligonucleotide HSP3 (SEQ ID NO:100) (5'-CCAGGAGGTATGCCCCGAGCAGG-3'), which is derived from the 3' end of the Pfhsp70 coding sequence (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986).
15 One clone, designated pHSP70.2, contains the 3' 966 bp of Pfhsp70 as compared to the full length Pfhsp70 coding sequence (Yang et al., 1987). Other partial Pfhsp70 cDNAs that were obtained are identical to pHSP70.2.

The nucleotide sequence of the partial Pfhsp70
20 cDNA in plasmid pHSP70.2 is shown along with the predicted amino acid sequence in Figure 4. The GGMP repeats are underlined in bold and enclosed in brackets in Figure 4.

This cDNA contains a 948 bp open reading frame
25 encoding 315 amino acids that is almost identical to the analogous region of the complete FCR3 strain Pfhsp70 gene published previously (Yang et al., 1987). Two single nucleotide substitutions are found in the partial clone (nucleotide position 828 - G for C, position 844 - G for
30 A) that result in amino acid substitutions (Met for Ile and Gly for Ser, respectively). The partial cDNA is also almost identical to two published partial Pfhsp70 cDNAs from the FC27 and Honduras 1 strains (Ardeshir et al., 1987; Bianco et al., 1986) with two exceptions. The
35 pHSP70.2 insert contains an extra copy of a four amino acid repeat unit at the 3' end of the coding sequence and

an ATT to GAA substitution starting at nucleotide 712 of the insert.

To generate a Pfhsp70-containing vaccinia insertion vector, the Pfhsp70 partial cDNA was first placed under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter. pHSP70.2 was digested with EcoRI, the restriction site filled in with DNA polymerase I Klenow fragment, and further digested with XhoI to liberate the Pfhsp70 cDNA. This fragment was ligated into plasmid pHES3 which was previously digested with BamHI, treated with Klenow fragment, and digested with XhoI. The resulting plasmid, pHSP70.3, contained the Pfhsp70 partial cDNA coupled to the H6 promoter and inserted in frame to an ATG initiation codon provided by the pHES3 vector. This construction introduced four amino acids between the initiator Met and the first amino acid of Pfhsp70 - Gly (G), Asp (D), Gln (Q), Phe (F).

A vaccinia insertion vector was next constructed with the pCOPAK plasmid such that the H6 promoted partial Pfhsp70 cDNA could be inserted into vaccinia at the ATI site (replacing open reading frames A25L and A26L, see reference Goebel et al., 1990). First, an approximately 1 Kb NruI/XhoI fragment was isolated from pHSP70.3. This fragment, which contains the 3' 24 bp of the H6 promoter and the Pfhsp70 cDNA, was ligated to pCOPAK-H6-0 digested with NruI and XhoI, which contains the remainder of H6. The resulting plasmid, pHSP70.4, contains the full length H6 promoter linked to the Pfhsp70 partial cDNA in the pCOPAK insertion vector.

The pHSP70.4 insertion vector was used as a donor plasmid to insert the partial Pfhsp70 cDNA into vaccinia virus by recombination. A Pfhsp70-containing recombinant was isolated, plaque purified, and amplified and the resultant virus designated vP905.

Immunoprecipitation analysis was performed on Vero cells infected at an moi of 10 PFU/cell and pulsed with ³⁵S-methionine. At 8 hours post infection, cell

lysates were harvested and immunoprecipitated with human antimalaria immunoglobulins. Immunoprecipitated proteins were resolved by 10% SDS-PAGE and bands visualized by autoradiography. The antimalaria human immunoglobulins specifically immunoprecipitate a peptide of approximately 32 kD from lysates of vP905-infected Vero cells. The size of this peptide is consistent with the size of the partial Pfhsp70 cDNA contained in vP905.

Example 4 - ISOLATION OF AMA-1 GENE

The complete AMA-1 gene from the *Plasmodium falciparum* 3D7 clone was isolated and its nucleotide sequence was determined.

The complete AMA-1 gene was generated by PCR with two AMA-1 specific oligonucleotides and 3D7 genomic DNA as template. The AMA-1 specific sequences of the two oligonucleotides were derived from the PF83 Camp sequence (Thomas et al., 1990). The exact composition of the two oligonucleotides was as follows:

C014 (SEQ ID NO:101): TAATCATGAGAAAATTATACTGCG
(SEQ ID NO:102): M R K L C V

C015 (SEQ ID NO:103): TGAGGATCCATAAAAATTAATAGTATGGTTTTTCCATC
BamHI Stop

The PCR reaction was processed in a Thermal Cycler (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) with 40 cycles at 94°C for 1 minute, 42°C for 1.5 minutes, and 72°C for 3 minutes, and a final extension step at 72°C for 5 minutes. The PCR product was purified, digested with BamHI and cloned into the HpaI/BamHI plasmid pMPI3H.

The complete nucleotide sequence was determined using customized oligonucleotides. Two independent clones were sequenced and when differences were found a third clone was sequenced. The complete nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequences are presented Figure 5.

Example 5 - MALARIA RECOMBINANT POXVIRUS VACCINES

Recombinant poxviruses containing, in a nonessential region thereof, DNA from *Plasmodium* provide advantages as vaccines for inducing an immunological response in a host animal. One can readily appreciate that a variety of foreign genes from *Plasmodium* can be utilized in the recombinant poxvirus vectors. Moreover, one can readily appreciate that the recombinant poxviruses can contain DNA coding for and expressing two or more *Plasmodium* genes. Furthermore, one can readily appreciate that additional poxviruses beyond those cited in this application, for example avipox and canarypox viruses, can be utilized as malaria recombinant poxvirus vaccine vectors.

Recombinant vaccines coding for and expressing *Plasmodium* antigens having demonstrated protection in primate model systems, expression during blood and liver stages, *in vitro* neutralization of parasite growth and/or infectivity by specific serological reagents would be advantageous candidates for inducing an immunological response in a host animal. Conservation of amino acid sequences of the antigens of interest among isolates and strains may also be advantageously taken into account.

Example 6 - MODIFICATIONS OF SERA GENE

SERA. We have previously derived a SERA-containing vaccinia recombinant designated vP870 (Example 1). This recombinant contains full length SERA cDNA from the FCR3 isolate regulated by the vaccinia H6 promotor and inserted at the site of a C6L-K1L deletion. Immunoprecipitation studies have demonstrated that a SERA peptide of 136 kD is secreted from vP870-infected Vero cells. A series of intracellular SERA peptides of 135, 122, and 110 kD are also expressed in such cells. We have also further characterized the expression of SERA by vP870 (see Examples 7 and 8, below).

In addition to expressing SERA promoted by H6, we have also generated modified SERA constructs promoted by the entomopox 42K promotor, which are described here.

Linkage with 42K entomopox promotor and
5 modification of 3' end. The 3' end of the SERA cDNA was modified to place a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (T₅NT) and a series of restriction sites (XhoI, SmaI, SacI) immediately after the TAA termination codon. This was accomplished by PCR with
10 oligonucleotides JAT51 (SEQ ID NO:104) (5'-TAGAATCTGCAGGAAGTTCAA-3'), JAT52 (SEQ ID NO:105) (5'-CTACACGAGCTCCCGGGCTCGAGATAAAAATTATACATAACAGAAATAACATTC-3'), and plasmid p126.16 (Example 1) as template. The resulting ~300 bp amplified fragment was cloned as a
15 PstI/SacI fragment into p126.16 digested with PstI and SacI to generate p126.17.

The 5' end of the SERA cDNA in p126.17 was modified to place several restriction sites (HindIII, SmaI, BamHI) and the 42K entomopox promotor before the
20 ATG initiation codon. This was accomplished by PCR with oligonucleotides JAT53 (SEQ ID NO:106) (5'-CTAGAGAAGCTTCCCGGGATCCTCAAAATTGAAAATATATAATTACAATATAAAATGAAGTCATATATTTCTTGT-3'), JAT54 (SEQ ID NO:107) (5'-ACTTCCCGGGTTGACTTGCT-3'), and plasmid p126.16 as template.
25 The resulting ~250 bp amplified fragment was cloned as a HindIII/HindII fragment into p126.17 digested with HindIII and HindII to generate p126.18. This plasmid contains a cassette consisting of the SERA cDNA controlled by the 42K entomopox promotor, with a vaccinia
30 early transcription termination signal, and flanked by restriction sites at the 5' (HindIII, SmaI, BamHI) and 3' (XhoI, SmaI, SacI) ends.

Generation of a donor plasmid for insertion of
SERA at the ATI site. The 42K promotor/SERA cassette was
35 isolated from p126.18 as a BamHI/XhoI fragment and cloned into a BamHI/XhoI digested pSD553 vector fragment. The

resulting plasmid, designated p126.ATI, targets the insertion of 42K/SERA into the ATI site.

Construction of an ATI donor plasmid containing serine-repeatless SERA cDNA. A SERA cDNA lacking the serine repeat region was derived by replacing a 354 bp SpeI/PflMI fragment of SERA, which contains the repeats, with an analogous PCR generated fragment from which the serine repeats have been precisely deleted. This deleted fragment was derived by PCR with primers JPW14126 (SEQ ID NO:108) (5'-GGCTATCCATCAAATGGTACAACCTGGTGAACAAGAAAGTCTTCCTGCTAATGGACCTGATTCCCC-3'), JPW15126 (SEQ ID NO:109) (5'-TAGTATACTAGTAAATGGGGT-3'), and plasmid p126.ATI as template. The resulting fragment was digested with SpeI/PflMI and cloned into an SpeI/PflMI digested p126.ATI vector fragment to generate p126.RPLS. This donor plasmid directs the insertion of the 42K/SERA serine-repeatless cassette at the ATI site.

Construction of a SERA cDNA containing a transmembrane anchor. A hybrid SERA gene was generated which contains the SERA coding sequence linked to the transmembrane anchor sequence of Epstein-Barr virus gp340. A 2780 bp SmaI/PstI 42K/truncated SERA fragment (lacking the 3' 279 bp of the coding sequence), a 130 bp PstI/BglII EBV gp340 transmembrane anchor fragment, and a SmaI/BamHI digested vector fragment were ligated to generate pINT126/anchor. This plasmid contains the gp340 transmembrane domain linked to the truncated SERA sequence. The full length SERA coding sequence was then regenerated by inserting a PCR-generated 3' SERA fragment between the truncated SERA sequence and the gp340 anchor. The 3' fragment was amplified with primers Pst126 (SEQ ID NO:110) (5'-GCATTAGAATCTGCAGGAAC-3'), Sac126 (SEQ ID NO:111) (5'-TTGTCAGTACTGCAGGAGCTCTACATAACAGAAATAACATTCG-3'), and plasmid p126.18 as template. This primer pair replaces the TAA termination codon with SacI and PstI sites, which add the amino acids Glu and Leu between the

end of the SERA coding sequence and the gp340 transmembrane domain. The amplified fragment was then digested with PstI and cloned into PstI-digested pINT126/anchor to generate p126/anchor-1. This plasmid
5 contains, under the control of the entomopox 42K promotor, the full length SERA coding sequence linked to the EBV gp340 transmembrane domain and targets insertion to the ATI site.

Generation of SERA-containing vaccinia
10 recombinants. The SERA-containing donor plasmids described above were used to insert the various forms of SERA into the ATI site of NYVAC (+ K1L) by recombination. The p126.ATI donor plasmid was used to generate vP1039 (42K/SERA), p126.RPLS to generate vP1040 (42K/SERA,
15 serine-repeatless), and p126/anchor-1 to generate vP1023 (42K/SERA + EBV gp340 anchor).

Example 7 - EXPRESSION OF SERA BY VACCINIA
RECOMBINANTS

Glycosylation and biosynthesis of vP870-
20 expressed SERA. The expression of intracellular SERA peptides of 135, 122, and 110 kD and a 136 kD secreted SERA peptide by vP870 (H6/SERA) has been described previously. We have performed additional studies to further characterize SERA expression by vP870. Pulse-
25 chase studies suggest that the smaller MW intracellular polypeptides are biosynthetic intermediates of SERA because the size of these smaller peptides increases during chase, eventually resulting in secretion. It has been implied that SERA expressed by parasites is not
30 glycosylated, although this has not been rigorously examined. Both secreted and intracellular vP870-expressed SERA peptides are glycosylated, as determined by endoglycosidase digestion. However, the nature of N-linked sugars differs in that intracellular SERA contains
35 only simple N-linked oligosaccharides whereas the N-linked carbohydrates on secreted SERA have been converted to complex form.

SERA expression by vP1039, vP1040, and vP1023.

The expression of SERA by vP1039 (42K/SERA) is equivalent to that of vP870 (H6/SERA) as detected by immunoprecipitation with SERA-specific rabbit antiserum.

5 vP1040 (42K/SERA, serine-repeatless) expresses secreted and intracellular SERA peptides of 126 and 124 kD, respectively. vP1023 (42K/SERA + anchor) expresses intracellular SERA peptides equivalent to those expressed by vP870 but no secreted SERA is produced, consistent

10 with the inclusion of the gp340 transmembrane domain in this construct.

Example 8 - IMMUNOGENICITY OF VACCINIA-EXPRESSED SERA

Rabbits were immunized with vP870 (H6/SERA) and their sera had been analyzed. Rabbit anti-vP870 sera

15 reacts with parasitized erythrocytes by immunofluorescence analysis in a manner that is indistinguishable from anti-SERA reagents. The rabbit sera also immunoprecipitates authentic 126 kD SERA precursor and reacts with the authentic SERA precursor

20 and processed SERA fragments of 73 kD and 50 kD by Western analysis. These studies indicate that when expressed by vaccinia virus, SERA can stimulate humoral immunity in rabbits that is reactive with SERA derived from blood stage parasites and further that the

25 glycosylation of SERA does not impair the immune response to this protein.

Example 9 - GENERATION OF A DONOR PLASMID FOR INSERTION OF AMA-1 AT THE HA SITE

The complete AMA-1 gene from the NF54/3D7 clone

30 was isolated by PCR. The amplified PCR fragment was cloned into vector pMPI3H, which placed AMA-1 under the control of the vaccinia I3L promoter, to generate p731AMA-1. The complete AMA-1 nucleotide sequence was determined, and has been presented previously (see

35 Example 4).

The I3L/AMA-1 cassette was isolated from p731AMA-1 as a 2,000 bp HindIII/BamHI fragment and cloned

into a HindIII/BamHI-digested pSD544 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated p544AMA-1, targets the insertion of I3L/AMA-1 into the HA site.

Example 10 - GENERATION OF AN AMA-1-CONTAINING VACCINIA RECOMBINANT

The p544AMA-1 donor plasmid was used to insert I3L/AMA-1 into the HA site of NYVAC by recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated vP1018.

Example 11 - EXPRESSION OF AMA-1 BY vP1018

The expression of AMA-1 on the surface of vP1018-infected cells was demonstrated by immunofluorescence analysis with a pool of human anti-malarial Igs. This reagent also immunoprecipitated a cell associated protein of approximately 83 kD from vP1018-infected MRC-5 cells. Interestingly, an AMA-1 peptide of ~90 kD was released from infected cells.

Example 12 - GENERATION OF AN ABRA-CONTAINING VACCINIA RECOMBINANT

An ABRA-containing vaccinia recombinant designated vP947 (see Example 2) contains vaccinia H6-promoted ABRA cDNA from the FCR3 isolate inserted at the ATI site of NYVAC (+ K1L).

The pABRA-8 donor plasmid (see Example 2) was used to insert H6/ABRA into the ATI site of NYVAC (+ K1L) by recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated vP1052.

Example 13 - EXPRESSION OF ABRA BY vP947 AND vP1052

The expression of ABRA in vP947 and vP1052-infected cells was demonstrated by immunofluorescence with the ABRA-specific mAb 3D5 (provided by WRAIR). However, no product was detected by immunoprecipitation with this antibody. Analysis of transient expression from the pABRA-8 donor plasmid in NYVAC-infected cells suggests that ABRA is being expressed by the donor plasmid as detected by immunofluorescence analysis and immunoprecipitation with mAb 3D5.

Example 14 - AMPLIFICATION AND CLONING OF Pfs25

The Pfs25 gene from NF54/3D7 in plasmid pNF4.13 (Kaslow et al., 1988) was amplified by PCR with the Pfs25-specific primers JAT61 (SEQ ID NO:112) (5'-
5 TAATCATGAATAAACTTTACAGTTTG-3'), JAT62 (SEQ ID NO:113) (5'-GGATCCTCGAGCTGCAGATCTATAAAAATTACATTATAAAAAAGCATAC-3'), and plasmid pNF4.13 as template. The ~650 bp amplified fragment, with a 5' blunt end, was digested with PstI and cloned into a HpaI/PstI-digested pMPI3H
10 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, pPfs25.1, contains the Pfs25 coding sequence linked to the vaccinia I3L promotor. Sequence analysis was performed to ensure that no *Taq* polymerase errors were introduced during amplification.

Example 15 - GENERATION OF A DONOR PLASMID FOR INSERTION OF Pfs25 AT THE I4L SITE

The I3L/Pfs25 cassette was isolated from pPfs25.1 as a 750 bp blunt/BglII fragment and cloned into a SmaI/BglII-digested pSD550 vector fragment. The
20 resulting donor plasmid, pPfs25.2, targets insertion of I3L/Pfs25 into the I4L site.

Example 16 - GENERATION OF A Pfs25-CONTAINING VACCINIA RECOMBINANT

The pPfs25.2 donor plasmid was used to insert
25 I3L/Pfs25 into the I4L site of NYVAC by recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated vP1085.

Example 17 - EXPRESSION OF Pfs25 BY vP1085

The expression of Pfs25 on the surface of vP1085-infected cells was demonstrated by
30 immunofluorescence analysis with the Pfs25-specific mAb 4B7. This surface expression is consistent with the presence of a hydrophobic transmembrane domain in Pfs25. Two Pfs25 peptides of 25 and 28 kD were expressed in vP1085-infected cells as detected by immunoprecipitation
35 with 4B7.

Example 18 - AMPLIFICATION AND CLONING OF Pfs16

The complete Pfs16 gene was generated by PCR using *P. falciparum* NF54 clone 3D7 genomic DNA as template and the Pfs16 specific oligonucleotides C040 (SEQ ID NO:114) (5'-TAATCATGAATATTCGAAAGTTC-3') and C041 (SEQ ID NO:115) (5'-GCGAATTCATAAAAATTAAGAATCATCTCCTTC-3'), which were derived from the NF54 sequence (Moelans et al., 1991a), as primers. The ~500 bp amplified fragment, with a 5' blunt end, was digested with EcoRI and cloned into a HpaI/EcoRI-digested pMPI3H vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, pPfs16.1, contains the Pfs16 coding sequence linked to the vaccinia I3L promoter. The amplified NF54/3D7 Pfs16 sequence is identical to the published NF54 sequence (Moelans et al., 1991a).

Example 19 - GENERATION OF A DONOR PLASMID FOR INSERTION OF Pfs16 AT THE TK SITE

The I3L/Pfs16 cassette was isolated from pPfs16.1 as a 600 bp blunt-ended fragment (HindIII/EcoRI digestion followed by Klenow fill-in) and cloned into a HincII-digested pSD542 vector fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, pPfs16.2, targets insertion of I3L/Pfs16 into the TK site.

Example 20 - GENERATION OF A Pfs16-CONTAINING VACCINIA RECOMBINANT

The pPfs16.2 donor plasmid was used to insert I3L/Pfs16 into the TK site of NYVAC by recombination. Purified recombinants were isolated and designated H3xx1, H3xx2, H3xx3, and H3xx4.

Example 21 - EXPRESSION ANALYSIS OF Pfs16-CONTAINING RECOMBINANTS

The pool of human anti-malarial Igs did not detect Pfs16 expression in H3xx4-infected cells by immunofluorescence analysis. Pfs16 expression was also not detected with this serum by immunoprecipitation analysis of cells infected with H3xx1, H3xx2, H3xx3, and H3xx4. Although this human serum contains antibodies

reactive with vaccinia-expressed MSA-1, SERA, and AMA-1, it may not contain antibodies to Pfs16.

Example 22 - CLONING OF THE CS GENE

A CS construct derived from the 3D7 clone of the NF54 *P. falciparum* isolate (provided by Dr. D. Lanar, WRAIR) differs from the published CS sequence of NF54 (Caspers et al., 1989) in that nine repeat units have been deleted (repeats #20-28) and a base change from C to T at position 1199 results in an amino acid change from Ser to Phe. In the plasmid containing this construct, pCOPCS-6H-CS, CS is linked to the vaccinia H6 promotor.

Modification of a vaccinia early transcription termination signal. This CS sequence contained a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (T₅NT) located near the 5' end of the coding sequence. PCR was used to modify this termination signal without altering the amino acid sequence. A fragment of ~160 bp was amplified with pCOPCS-6H-CS as template and primers H6.5 (SEQ ID NO:116) (5'-GAAAGCTTCTTTATTCTATAC-3') and CS.5 (SEQ ID NO:117) (5'-CCTCAACAAATAGGAAGGAAG-3'). This fragment extends from the 5' end of the H6 promotor (and introduces a HindIII site for cloning) to a HaeIII site located 3' of the transcriptional termination signal and has an altered nucleotide sequence which eliminates that signal without changing the amino acid sequence. After digestion with HindIII, this HindIII/HaeIII fragment was ligated with a 1,058 bp HaeIII/KpnI fragment containing the remainder of the CS coding sequence and a HindIII/KpnI-digested pIBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated pIBI25-CS, contains the full length CS gene linked to the H6 promotor.

Generation of a donor plasmid for insertion of CS into vaccinia. A 1,100 bp NruI/KpnI fragment was isolated from pIBI25-CS which contained the 3' end of the H6 promotor linked to the CS coding sequence. This fragment was cloned into an NruI/KpnI-digested pCOPCS-5H

vector fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, pCOPCS-CS, contains the regenerated H6 promotor linked to CS and targets insertion to the site of a C6L-K1L deletion.

Example 23 - MODIFICATION OF THE CS CODING SEQUENCE

5 Derivation of a leader-minus CS construct. A CS construct lacking the N-terminal leader sequence was derived to determine if the expected alteration of intracellular transport would affect the induction of immunological responses to CS. Prior to removal of the leader sequence, the H6/CS cassette was subcloned from 10 p542MLF-CS (H6/CS cassette cloned as a BamHI/BglII fragment in the BamHI site of pSD542) as a PstI/SalI fragment into pIBI24 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) to generate pMLF-CS.24. The leader 15 sequence was then deleted by removing an ~110 bp NruI/BstXI fragment from pMLF-CS.24, within which the leader sequence is located, and replacing this fragment with an analogous NruI/BstXI fragment that contains a precise deletion of the leader sequence. This "deleted" 20 fragment was derived by annealing oligonucleotides NruMLFCS (SEQ ID NO:118) (5'-GATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGCAGGAATACCAGTGCTATGGAAGTTCGTCAAAC-3') and NruMFCSR (SEQ ID NO:119) (5'-GTTTGACGAACCTCCATAGCACTGGTATTCCTGCATTACGATACAAACCTTAACGGAT 25 ATCGCGATAATC-3') followed by digestion with NruI and BstXI. The resulting plasmid, pMLFCS.2.24, contains a leader-minus CS gene linked to H6.

Generation of a donor plasmid for insertion of leader-minus CS into vaccinia. A 1,040 bp NruI/KpnI 30 fragment was isolated from pMLFCS.2.24 which contained the 3' end of the H6 promotor linked to the leader-minus CS coding sequence. This fragment was cloned into an NruI/KpnI-digested pCOPCS-5H vector fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, pMLF-CS.3, contains the 35 regenerated H6 promotor linked to leader-minus CS and targets insertion to the site of a C6L-K1L deletion.

Example 24 - GENERATION OF CS-CONTAINING VACCINIA RECOMBINANTS

The CS-containing donor plasmids described above were used to insert CS at the site of a C6L-K1L deletion in vP668 by recombination. The pCOPCS-CS donor plasmid was used to generate vP868 (H6/CS) and pMLF-CS.3 to generate vP1056 (H6/leader-minus CS).

Example 25 - EXPRESSION OF CS BY vP868 AND vP1056

The expression of CS by vP868 was demonstrated by both immunofluorescence and immunoprecipitation. CS was expressed on the surface of vP868-infected Vero cells as determined by immunofluorescence analysis with rabbit anti-CS repeat and anti-repeatless CS serum. The anti-repeatless sera detects two CS proteins of 60 and 56 kD by immunoprecipitation of vP868-infected Vero cell lysates. The expression of a doublet is consistent with the results of others who have expressed CS from vaccinia (Cheng et al., 1986). A doublet was also detected by immunoprecipitation of vP1056-infected cell lysates. However, the molecular weights of these peptides are slightly smaller than those expressed by vP868 (58.5 and 54.5 kD versus 60 and 56 kD, respectively).

Example 26 - IMMUNOGENICITY OF VACCINIA-EXPRESSED CS

To study the immunogenicity of vaccinia-expressed CS, two rabbits were immunized intradermally with 10^8 PFU of vP868 and boosted with the same dose at 3, 6, and 9 weeks post-inoculation. ELISA titers to CS peptides derived from NF54/3D7 that correspond to the repeat region and unique sequences in the flanking nonrepetitive regions were determined. Immunization of rabbits with vP868 induces antibodies to both the repeats and the flanking regions, although the response was not as strong to the flanking regions as to the repeats.

Primary T cell responses were studied by injecting vP868 into mice and analyzing *in vitro* proliferation with a peptide corresponding to amino acids 368-390 of CS. A significant T cell proliferative

response was detected with spleen cells harvested 7 days after inoculation.

Studies performed with T-cells from humans immunized with irradiated sporozoites and protected from sporozoite challenge demonstrated that cells infected with vP868 can stimulate CS-specific cytotoxic T-cells *in vitro* and also can serve as targets for such CTLs.

Example 27 - VACCINIA RECOMBINANTS CONTAINING MULTIPLE P. FALCIPARUM GENES CS AND SERA

10 Generation of CS/SERA-containing TK donor plasmid. To generate a donor plasmid containing both CS and SERA, the 42K/SERA cassette was isolated from p126.18 (see above) as a 3,000 bp BamHI/XhoI fragment and cloned into a BamHI/XhoI-digested p542MLF-CS (see above) vector
15 fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, p126/CS-TK2, contains 42K/SERA and H6/CS (promoters positioned "head-to-head," with opposite transcriptional orientations) and directs insertion to the vaccinia TK site.

Generation of CS/SERA double recombinant. The
20 p126/CS-TK2 donor plasmid was used to insert 42K/SERA and H6/CS at the TK site of NYVAC by recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated vP1007.

Expression of CS and SERA by vP1007. The
25 expression of both SERA and CS in vP1007-infected cells was demonstrated by immunoprecipitation with SERA-specific rabbit serum and anti-repeatless CS serum, respectively, and was equivalent to that observed with the appropriate single recombinants.

Immunization of rabbits with vP1007. Two
30 rabbits were immunized subcutaneously with 10^8 PFU of vP1007 and boosted with the same dose at 3, 6, and 9 weeks post-inoculation. Serum was collected prior to immunization and every week thereafter beginning at week 2 through week 12.

**Example 28 - ALVAC RECOMBINANTS CONTAINING P.
FALCIPARUM GENES CS, Pfs25, SERA, Pfs16,
and AMA-1**

Construction of a donor plasmid for insertion
5 of CS at the C5 site. A 1,100 bp NruI/KpnI fragment was
isolated from pCOPCS-CS which contained the 3' end of the
H6 promotor linked to the CS coding sequence. This
fragment was cloned into an NruI/KpnI-digested
pNVQH6C5SP-18 vector fragment. The resulting donor
10 plasmid, pMLF-CS.4, contains the regenerated H6 promotor
linked to CS and targets insertion to the C5 site.

Generation of a CS-containing ALVAC
recombinant. The pMLF-CS.4 donor plasmid was used to
insert H6/CS into the C5 site of ALVAC (canarypox CPpp
15 having attenuated virulence) by recombination. The
isolation and purification of the ALVAC recombinant
(vCP182) shows that it contains the gene. Expression of
CSP by vCP182 was demonstrated by immunoprecipitation.

Construction of a donor plasmid for insertion
20 of Pfs25 at the C5 site. An I3L/Pfs25 cassette was
isolated from pPfs25.1 as a 750 bp BamHI/BglII fragment
and cloned into a BamHI-digested pNC5LSP-5 vector
fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, pPfs25.3, targets
insertion of I3L/Pfs25 into the C5 site.

25 Generation of a Pfs25-containing ALVAC
recombinant. The pPfs25.3 donor plasmid was used to
insert I3L/Pfs25 into the C5 site of ALVAC by
recombination. The isolation and purification of the
ALVAC recombinant (vCP179) shows that it contains the
30 gene. Expression of Pfs25 by vCP179 was demonstrated by
immunoprecipitation.

Construction of a donor plasmid for insertion
of SERA at the C3 site. A 42K/SERA cassette was isolated
from p126.ATI as a BamHI/XhoI fragment and cloned into a
35 BamHI/XhoI-digested pVQCP3L vector fragment. The
resulting donor plasmid, p126.C3, targets insertion of
42K/SERA into the C3 site.

Generation of a SERA-containing ALVAC recombinant. The p126.C3 donor plasmid was used to insert 42K/SERA into the C3 site of ALVAC by recombination. The isolation and purification of the
5 ALVAC recombinant (vCP185) shows that it contains the gene. Expression of a secreted SERA protein by vCP185 was demonstrated by immunoprecipitation.

Construction of a donor plasmid for insertion of Pfs16 at the C3 site. An I3L/Pfs16 cassette was
10 isolated from pPfs16.2 as a XhoI/BamHI fragment and cloned into a XhoI/BamHI-digested pVQCP3L vector fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, pPfs16.C3, targets insertion of I3L/Pfs16 at the C3 site.

Generation of Pfs16-containing ALVAC recombinant. The pPfs16.C3 donor plasmid is used to
15 insert I3L/Pfs16 into the C3 site of ALVAC by recombination. The isolation and purification of the ALVAC recombinant (vCP196) shows that it contains the gene.

Construction of a donor plasmid for insertion of AMA-1 at the C6 site. An I3L/AMA-1 cassette was
20 isolated from p731AMA-1 as a 2,000 bp blunt-ended fragment (HindIII digestion followed by Klenow fill-in and SmaI digestion) and cloned into a SmaI-digested pC6L
25 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated pC6AMA-1, targets the insertion of I3L/AMA-1 at the C6 site.

Generation of AMA-1-containing ALVAC recombinant. The pC6AMA-1 donor plasmid is used to
30 insert I3L/AMA-1 into the C6 site of ALVAC by recombination. The isolation and purification of the ALVAC recombinant (vCP198) shows that it contains the gene. Expression of AMA-1 by vCP198 was demonstrated by immunoprecipitation.

**Example 29 - INSERTION OF THE MSA-1 GENE INTO NYVAC TO
GENERATE VP924**

Cloning of the MSA-1 gene. Four plasmids whose inserts comprise the complete coding sequence of the MSA-1 gene from the *P. falciparum* Uganda Palo-Alto (FUP) isolate were provided by Dr. S. Chang (University of Hawaii). The MSA-1 open reading frame is 5181 nucleotides long and codes for a 1726 amino acid protein (In all descriptions of manipulations of *P. falciparum* genes, the adenine residue of the initiation codon is designated as nucleotide 1 and the first methionine residue as amino acid 1). These four clones have been described and characterized previously (Chang et al., 1988). Plasmid 3-1 contains an MSA-1 insert which extends from an EcoRI site in the 5' noncoding region of MSA-1 to an EcoRI site at position 3306. Plasmid 10-1 contains an MSA-1 insert extending from the EcoRI site at position 3306 to a second EcoRI site at position 4263. Plasmid 18-1a contains an MSA-1 insert extending from the EcoRI site at position 4263 to a PstI site at position 5113. Plasmid 18-1b contains an MSA-1 insert extending from a BglII site at position 4674 to a BglII site in the 3' noncoding region MSA-1 and overlaps the 18-1a insert.

In addition to generating the full length coding sequence, several modifications of the MSA-1 gene were performed to optimize its expression by vaccinia virus. At the 5' end, the coding sequence has been linked to the vaccinia H6 promotor and two vaccinia early transcriptional termination sequences (T_5NT ; Yuen and Moss, 1987) located between positions 16 and 40 have been modified without altering the amino acid sequence. At the 3' end, an early transcriptional termination sequence has been added immediately after the stop codon.

Modification of the 5' end. The 5' end of the MSA-1 gene was linked to the H6 promotor and the early transcriptional termination sequences modified as follows. A 520 base pair DraI/PvuII fragment, which

extends from a DraI site in the 5' noncoding region to the PvuII site at position 424, was isolated from plasmid 3-1 and cloned into a SmaI-digested pIBI24 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid was designated

5 p24Dra/PvuII. The MSA-1 gene was adapted for expression under the control of the vaccinia H6 promoter by *in vitro* mutagenesis (Kunkel et al., 1987) using the oligonucleotide MAL51 (SEQ ID NO:120) (5'-AAA GAA TAT GAT CTT CAT TAC GAT ACA AAC TTA ACG GAT ATC CCT ATA GTG AGT

10 CGT A-3') and p24Dra/PvuII. Simultaneously, a second mutagenesis was conducted to remove the two vaccinia early transcription termination signals contained between position 16 and 40 with the oligonucleotide MAL50 (SEQ ID NO:121) (5'-GTG TAT TTA TAA TAA AGA AAA GAA ATG AAC ATA

15 GAA AGA ATA TGA TC-3'). The resulting plasmid was called pMal50+51.

The 510 base pair EcoRV/BamHI fragment of pMal50+51 was isolated and cloned into an EcoRV/BglII-digested pSP131Not vector fragment (pSP131Not was derived

20 from pSP131 (Taylor et al., 1991) by modifying the HindIII site to a NotI site). The resulting plasmid, designated pSP131.5', contains the complete H6 promoter linked to the first 424 nucleotides (PvuII site) of the MSA-1 gene.

25 Modification of the 3' end. A fragment generated by annealing the complementary oligonucleotide pair MAL30 (SEQ ID NO:122) (5'-GTT CCT CTA ACT TCT TAG GAA TAT CAT TCT TAT TAA TAC TCA TGT TAA TAT TAT ACA GTT TCA TTT AAT TTT TAT C-3') and MAL31 (SEQ ID NO:123) (5'-

30 TCG AGA TAA AAA TTA AAT GAA ACT GTA TAA TAT TAA CAT GAG TAT TAA TAA GAA TGA TAT TCC TAA GAA GTT AGA GGA ACT GCA-3') was used to modify the 3' end of the MSA-1 coding sequence. This fragment extends from a PstI site at position 5113 through the 3' end of the coding sequence,

35 inserts an early transcriptional termination signal (T₅AT) after the translational termination codon, and ends with a XhoI site. The MAL30/MAL31 fragment was

ligated to a PstI/XhoI-digested pIBI24 vector fragment to generate p24(30+31).

Reconstruction of the complete MSA-1 gene.

After modifying the 5' and 3' ends of the MSA-1 coding
5 sequence, a full length MSA-1 gene was derived from the
incomplete plasmid clones. The 850 base pair EcoRI/PstI
fragment from plasmid 18-1a was ligated into an
EcoRI/PstI-digested p24(30+31) vector fragment. The
resulting plasmid was designated p195Eco/Xho and contains
10 an MSA-1 insert extending from the EcoRI site at position
4263 through the 3' end of the coding sequence.

A 3208 base pair HindIII/EcoRI fragment from
plasmid 3-1, which extends from the HindIII site at
position 98 to the EcoRI site at position 3306, was
15 ligated into a HindIII/EcoRI-digested pIBI24 vector
fragment. The resulting plasmid was designated
p24Hind/Eco. A 3910 base pair HindIII/NciI fragment from
p24Hind/Eco was ligated to a HindIII/MluI-digested pIBI24
(EcoRI⁻) vector fragment (the EcoRI site was removed by
20 digestion of pIBI24 with EcoRI, treatment with DNA
polymerase Klenow fragment, and re-ligation). The
resulting plasmid was designated p195Hind/Eco and
contains the 3208 base pair HindIII/EcoRI fragment
derived from plasmid 3-1.

25 The 820 base pair EcoRI/XhoI fragment from
p195Eco/Xho was ligated to an EcoRI/XhoI-digested
p195Hind/Eco vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, was
designated p195HEX, contains an MSA-1 fragment extending
from position 98 through 3306 linked by an EcoRI site to
30 a fragment extending from position 4263 through the 3'
end of the coding sequence.

To link this construct to the H6 promotor and
the remaining 5' MSA-1 sequences, a 4145 base pair
HindIII/AccI fragment from p195HEX was ligated to a
35 HindIII/NarI-digested pSP131.5' vector fragment. The
resulting plasmid, designated pSP131HEX, contains the H6
promotor linked to MSA-1 sequences comprising nucleotides

1 through 3306 and 4263 through the 3' end of the coding sequence. The 4350 base pair NotI/XhoI fragment from pSP131HEX was ligated into an EcoRV/XhoI-digested pSD486 vector fragment (Tartaglia et al., 1992). The resulting
5 plasmid was designated p486195E.

Finally, the 957 base pair EcoRI fragment from plasmid 10-1 that contains nucleotides 3306 through 4263 of MSA-1 was ligated to an EcoRI-digested p486195E vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated p486195,
10 contains the complete MSA-1 gene under the control of the H6 promotor. The nucleotide sequence of the MSA-1 gene in p486195 is shown in Figure 6.

Subcloning of the MSA-1 gene into an ATI donor plasmid. The H6/MSA-1 gene cassette was isolated as a
15 5210 base pair NruI/XhoI fragment from p486195 and cloned into an NruI/XhoI-digested pMP494H-P vector fragment (pMP494H-P was derived from pSD494 by insertion of the vaccinia H6 promotor). The resulting plasmid, designated pATI.H6.195, targets the insertion of H6/MSA-1 into the
20 ATI site.

Insertion of the MSA-1 gene into the ATI site of NYVAC. The pATI.H6.195 donor plasmid was used to insert the MSA-1 gene, under the control of the H6 promotor, into the ATI site of NYVAC by recombination.
25 The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated vP924. Restriction analysis was performed on vP924 genomic DNA to confirm the insertion of MSA-1 at the ATI site.

Evaluation of MSA-1 expression by vP924. The expression of MSA-1 on the surface of vP924-infected MRC-
30 5 cells has been demonstrated by immunofluorescence analysis with mAb CE2.1. This reagent, as well as rabbit anti-gp185 serum, also immunoprecipitates a cell associated MSA-1 peptide of ~220 Kd from vP924-infected MRC-5 cells. MSA-1 expressed by vP924 is not processed
35 into the smaller molecular weight fragments which are found in parasites.

**Example 30 - INSERTION OF THE CSP AND SERA GENES INTO
VP924 TO GENERATE VP967**

Cloning of the CSP gene: pCOPCS-CS was prepared
as per Example 22.

5 Cloning of the SERA gene. Isolation and
characterization of SERA cDNA: p126.15 was prepared as
described in Example 1.

Subcloning of SERA cDNA: p126.16 was prepared
as per Example 1.

10 Linkage with 42K entomopox promotor and
modification of 3' end: p126.17 was prepared as per
Example 6.

Subcloning of the CSP and SERA genes into a TK
donor plasmid.

15 Insertion of CSP gene into the TK donor plasmid
pSD542. Plasmid pSD542-EBV340, which contains the EBV
gp340 gene linked to the H6 promotor in pSD542, was
digested with BglII/NotI/NruI to generate a BglII/NotI
pSD542 fragment, a BglII/NruI EBV340 gene fragment, and a
20 NruI/NotI H6 promotor fragment. The H6 promotor fragment
and the pSD542 fragment were used to set up a three way
ligation with a BglII/NruI CSP gene fragment derived from
the digestion of the pCOPCS-CS plasmid. The resultant
intermediate plasmid contained the CSP gene in the
25 incorrect orientation. To correct this, the plasmid was
digested with BamHI/BglII and ligated into the original
pSD542 which had been opened with BamHI. The final
plasmid, p542MLF-CS, contains the CSP gene under the
control of the H6 promotor, utilizing the transcriptional
30 stop signal within the pSD542 plasmid.

Insertion of the SERA gene into p542MLF-CS:
Plasmid p126/CS-TK2 was prepared as per Example 27 and
directs insertion to the NYVAC TK site.

35 Insertion of the CSP and SERA genes into the TK
site of vP924. The p126/CS-TK2 donor plasmid was used to
insert the CSP and SERA genes, under the control of the
H6 and 42K promoters, respectively, into the TK site of

VP924 by recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated VP967. Restriction analysis was performed on VP967 genomic DNA to confirm the insertion of the CSP and SERA genes at the TK site.

5 Evaluation of CSP, SERA, and MSA-1 expression
by VP967. The expression of MSA-1 and CSP on the surface
of VP967-infected MRC-5 cells was demonstrated by
immunofluorescence analysis with mAb CE2.1 and rabbit
anti-repeatless CSP serum, respectively. MSA-1 was also
10 detected by immunoprecipitation with rabbit anti-gp195
serum. The rabbit anti-repeatless CSP serum detected two
cell associated CS proteins of 60 and 56 Kd by
immunoprecipitation of VP967-infected MRC-5 cell lysates.
The rabbit anti-p126 serum detected three intracellular
15 SERA peptides of ~135, 122, and 110 Kd and a secreted
SERA peptide of 137 Kd by immunoprecipitation. The 110
and 122 Kd peptides are biosynthetic intermediates of the
135 Kd intracellular SERA peptide. SERA expressed by
VP967 is not processed into the smaller molecular weight
20 fragments that are found in parasites.

**Example 31 - INSERTION OF THE AMA-1 GENE INTO VP967 TO
GENERATE VP1108**

Cloning of the AMA-1 gene. Isolation and
characterization of the AMA-1 gene: Plasmid p731AMA-1 was
25 prepared as per Examples 4 and 9. The nucleotide
sequence of the AMA-1 gene is presented in Figure 8 and,
the plasmid containing this sequence was designated
p731AMA-1.

Subcloning of the AMA-1 gene into an HA donor
30 plasmid. I3L/AMA-1 and p544AMA-1 were prepared as per
Example 9.

Insertion of the AMA-1 gene into the HA site of
VP967. The p544AMA-1 donor plasmid was used to insert
I3L/AMA-1 into the HA site of VP967 by *in vivo*
35 recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was
designated VP1108. Restriction analysis was performed on

vP1108 genomic DNA to confirm the insertion of the AMA-1 gene at the HA site.

Evaluation of AMA-1, CSP, SERA, and MSA-1 expression by vP1108. AMA-1 is expressed on the surface of MRC-5 cells infected with a NYVAC/AMA-1 single recombinant as detected by immunofluorescence assay with the pooled human anti-malaria immunoglobulins. This reagent immunoprecipitates a cell associated AMA-1 protein of ~83 Kd from vP1108-infected MRC-5 cells and a secreted AMA-1 peptide of ~90 Kd. The expression of MSA-1, SERA, and CSP in vP1108-infected cells was detected by immunoprecipitation with rabbit anti-gp195 serum, rabbit anti-p126 serum, and rabbit anti-repeatless CSP serum, respectively.

Example 32 - INSERTION OF THE Pfs25 GENE INTO vP1108 TO GENERATE vP1127

Cloning of the Pfs25 gene: pPfs25.1 was prepared as per Example 14. The nucleotide sequence of the Pfs25 gene in pPfs25.1 is shown in Figure 9.

Subcloning of the Pfs25 gene into an I4L donor plasmid. Plasmid pPfs25.2 was prepared as per Example 16.

Insertion of the Pfs25 gene into the I4L site of vP1108. The pPfs25.2 donor plasmid was used to insert I3L/Pfs25 into the I4L site of vP1108 by recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated vP1127. Restriction analysis was performed on vP1127 genomic DNA to confirm the insertion of the Pfs25 gene at the I4L site.

Evaluation of Pfs25, AMA-1, CSP, SERA, and MSA-1 expression by vP1127. The expression of Pfs25 on the surface of vP1127-infected MRC-5 cells has been demonstrated by immunofluorescence analysis with the Pfs25-specific mAb 4B7. Two Pfs25 peptides are expressed in vP1127-infected MRC-5 cells as detected by immunoprecipitation with 4B7 - a major peptide of 25 Kd and a minor peptide of 29 Kd. The expression of MSA-1,

SERA, and AMA-1 by vP1127 was detected by immunoprecipitation with the pooled human anti-malaria serum and expression of CSP was detected with the rabbit anti-repeatless CSP serum.

5 **Example 33 - INSERTION OF THE PfSSP2 GENE INTO vP1127**
TO GENERATE vP1154E

Cloning of the PfSSP2 gene. Plasmid pVAC-SSP2 was provided by Dr. D. Lanar (WRAIR). This plasmid contains the PfSSP2 gene from the *P. falciparum* NF54/3D7
10 clone linked to the entomopox 42K promotor and flanked at the 3' end by a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (T₅AT). The nucleotide sequence of the PfSSP2 gene in pVAC-SSP2 is shown in Figure 10.

Subcloning of the PfSSP2 gene into an AMA-1/HA
15 donor plasmid. After the insertion of AMA-1 into vP967 to generate vP1108, it was found that the donor plasmid p544AMA-1 contained a previously undetected insertion mutation within the putative leader sequence of the AMA-1 gene. This mutation, a 7 amino acid duplication of the
20 5' end of the leader sequence plus one additional amino acid, is present in the previously generated multiple recombinants vP1108 and vP1127. Because the mutation is found within the leader sequence of AMA-1, and thus should be removed during biosynthesis, it should not
25 affect expression dramatically. In fact, the above mentioned recombinants each express AMA-1. However, to eliminate the possibility of unanticipated complications due to the presence of the mutation, a corrected AMA-1 sequence was generated in an HA donor plasmid. The
30 PfSSP2 gene was then subcloned into this donor plasmid, which was used to insert PfSSP2, and replace the mutated AMA-1 gene with the corrected AMA-1 gene, in vP1127.

Correction of the AMA-1 gene in p544AMA-1.
This was accomplished by modifying the p544AMA-1 donor
35 plasmid by generating a PCR fragment containing the corrected AMA-1 sequence from NF54/3D7 genomic DNA and substituting this corrected fragment for the mutated

fragment in p544.AMA-1. A fragment of ~325 base pair was amplified by PCR with NF54/3D7 genomic DNA as template and primers C014 (SEQ ID NO:124) and JAT 76 (SEQ ID NO:125) (5'-CTA GGT CGA CTC CGT CCA TGG ATT AC-3'). This fragment includes the 3' five nucleotides of the I3L promoter linked to the AMA-1 ATG initiation codon at the 5' end and extends through a StyI site to nucleotide 335 of the AMA-1 coding sequence (and introduces a SalI site for cloning at the 3' end of the fragment). After digestion with SalI, this blunt/SalI fragment was ligated with a HpaI/SalI-digested pMPI3H vector fragment to generate pI3L/5AMA, which contains the unmutated 5' 325 base pair of the AMA-1 gene linked to the regenerated I3L promoter. The AMA-1 mutation in p544.AMA-1 was then corrected by ligating a HindIII/StyI I3L/5' AMA-1 fragment from pI3L/5AMA with a HindIII/StyI-digested p544.AMA-1 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, designated pHA.AMA-1, contains the "corrected" AMA-1 coding sequence.

Insertion of PfSSP2 into pHA.AMA-1. A 42K promoter/PfSSP2 gene cassette was isolated from pVAC-SSP2 after digestion with BamHI. The BamHI sites were then filled-in with Klenow enzyme and the cassette blunt-end ligated into a pHA.AMA-1 vector fragment that had been digested with HindIII, filled-in with Klenow enzyme, and CIAP-treated. The resulting plasmid, pHA.SSP/AMA, contains 42K/PfSSP2 and I3L/AMA-1 in a head-to-head orientation (transcription is in opposite directions) and targets these genes for insertion at the HA site. This plasmid can thus be used to both insert the PfSSP2 gene into vP1127 and to replace the mutated AMA-1 gene of vP1127 with the corrected AMA-1 sequence.

Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene into the HA site of vP1127. The pHA.SSP/AMA donor plasmid was used to insert 42K/PfSSP2 and the corrected I3L/AMA-1 cassette into the HA site of vP1127 by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting vaccinia recombinant was designated vP1154E.

Restriction analysis was performed on vP1154E genomic DNA to confirm the insertion of the PfSSP2 and AMA-1 genes at the HA site. DNA sequence analysis of the insertion site confirmed that the mutated AMA-1 gene in vP1127 had been replaced by the corrected AMA-1 gene in vP1154E.

Evaluation of PfSSP2, Pfs25, AMA-1, CSP, SERA, and MSA-1 expression by vP1154E. The expression of PfSSP2 on the surface of vP1154E-infected cells was demonstrated by immunofluorescence analysis with the mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum. This reagent also immunoprecipitates a cell associated PfSSP2 peptide of ~107 Kd and a secreted PfSSP2 peptide of ~91 Kd. The expression of MSA-1, SERA, and AMA-1 by vP1154E was detected by immunoprecipitation with the pooled human anti-malaria serum while CSP and Pfs25 were detected with mAbs Pf2A10 and 4B7, respectively.

Example 34 - INSERTION OF THE LSA1-REPEATLESS GENE INTO vP1154E TO GENERATE NYVAC-Pf7

A leader-minus, repeat-minus LSA-1 construct derived by PCR from the *P. falciparum* NF54/3D7 clone linked to the vaccinia C10LW promotor was provided by Dr. D. Lanar (WRAIR). The coding sequence of this clone, which was called LSA7.1, was intended to be identical to that shown in Figure 11 (except the leader peptide encoded by nucleotides 4-69 was not to be included). However, DNA sequence analysis of LSA7.1 by our laboratory revealed that this construct contained a series of mutations introduced by the *Taq* polymerase used in its generation. These mutations were as follows: 1) 2-nucleotide deletion in C10LW promotor at positions -2 and -1; 2) 1-nucleotide deletion at position 351; 3) G for C substitution at position 660; 4) T for A substitution at position 684 (Lys to Arg amino acid change); 5) C for T substitution at position 868 (Tyr to His amino acid change). The LSA7.1 construct was subsequently modified to correct these mutations and insert the leader sequence. This LSA1-repeatless gene

was included in the multicomponent NYVAC recombinant because attempts to insert the full length LSA-1 gene into poxvirus recombinants have resulted in deletions that appear to occur within the LSA-1 repeat region. The
 5 identification of a CTL epitope within the non-repetitive region of LSA-1 (Hill et al., 1992) suggests that this repeatless construct will be an effective immunogen.

Cloning of the LSA1-repeatless gene;

Modification of 5' end of LSA-7.1. To correct the 2
 10 nucleotide promotor deletion and insert the leader sequence into pLSA7.1 (the leader sequence is comprised of nucleotides 4-69 of the LSA1-repeatless gene sequence shown in Figure 7), two complementary oligonucleotides were annealed to create a 114 base pair fragment which
 15 includes an AflIII site at the 3' end of the C10LW promotor and extends through an EcoRI site located in the 5' end of the pLSA7.1 gene at position 81. The fragment generated by annealing the oligonucleotide pair LSASIG1 (SEQ ID NO:126) (5'-GAT ATC CTT AAG TCT TAT TAA TAT GAA
 20 ACA TAT TTT GTA CAT ATC ATT TTA CTT TAT CCT TGT TAA TTT ATT GAT ATT TCA TAT AAA TGG AAA GAT AAT AAA GAA TTC TGA CAG-3') and LSASIG1R (SEQ ID NO:127) (5'-CTG TCA GAA TTC TTT ATT ATC TTT CCA TTT ATA TGA AAT ATC AAT AAA TTA ACA AGG ATA AAG TAA AAT GAT ATG TAC AAA ATA TGT TTC ATA TTA
 25 ATA AGA CTT AAG GAT ATC-3') was digested with AflIII and EcoRI and then ligated with an AflIII/EcoRI-digested pLSA7.1 vector fragment. The LSA1-repeatless gene in the resultant plasmid, designated pLSA7.2, has a corrected C10LW promotor and includes the LSA-1 leader sequence.

30 Correction of the position 351 deletion. To correct the single nucleotide deletion at position 351, the PCR mutagenesis procedure of Mikaelian and Sergeant (1992) was used with the primer pairs LSA110 (SEQ ID NO:128) (5'-GCA CGA GAA GAA ACA CG-3')/LSA375R (SEQ ID
 35 NO:129) (5'-CGT TAT ATC TCA AGA TCT TCT TGT CTG-3'), LSAM (SEQ ID NO:130) (5'-CCT TAA AGA AAA TAA ATT AAA TAA GGA AGG GAA ATT AAT TGA ACA C-3')/LSA675R (SEQ ID NO:131)

(5'-TTA TGT ATA TCC CTT CGT CC-3'), and LSA110/LSA675R and plasmid pLSA7.2 as template. The resulting ~430 base pair amplified fragment, which includes the unique HincII and StyI sites at positions 251 and 659, respectively, and contains the sequence TTAAATT at position 349 (modified from TTAATT) was then digested with HincII and StyI.

To correct the nucleotide substitution (T for A) at position 684, a PCR fragment was generated with primers LSAG10II (SEQ ID NO:132) (5'-AGA GAT TCC AAG GAA ATA TCT ATA ATA GAA AAA ACA AAT AGA GAA TCT ATT ACA ACA AAT GTT GAA GGA CG-3'), which contains the correction, and M13RP2 (SEQ ID NO:133) (5'-TGT GAG CGG ATA ACA ATT-3'), which primes after the 3' end of the coding region, and plasmid pLSA7.2 as template. The resulting ~700 base pair amplified fragment was digested with StyI and KpnI. This fragment and the HincII/StyI PCR fragment were included in a three-way ligation with a HincII/KpnI-digested pIBI24 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid was designated pIBI.LSA7.3 and contains a repeatless LSA construct extending from the internal HincII site at position 251 through the 3' end of the coding sequence. DNA sequence analysis of pIBI.LSA7.3 indicated that the deletion at position 351 was corrected but the position 684 substitution (T) had not been corrected to an A residue.

Reconstruction of full length LSA-1 gene and correction of the position 684 and 868 substitutions. In this step, the repeat region of LSA-1 was inserted into the incomplete repeatless LSA construct and the position 684 substitution was corrected. This fragment was then subcloned with a vector fragment containing the remaining 5' LSA-1 and promotor sequences to generate a complete LSA-1 construct, after which the position 868 substitution was corrected.

A 4630 base pair BglII/StyI fragment, which contains the repeat region of LSA-1, was obtained from

plasmid pLSA.EcoRI (Zhu and Hollingdale, 1991, referred to as "EcoRI clone;" provided by Dr. D. Lanar, WRAIR). This fragment was included with the 700 base pair StyI/KpnI PCR fragment derived with the primer pair

5 LSAG10II/M13RP2 (described above, corrects the position 684 substitution) in a 3-way ligation with a BglII/KpnI-digested pIBI.LSA7.3 vector fragment to generate pLSA7.4. This plasmid contains an LSA-1 insert which extends from the internal HincII site through the 3' end of the coding

10 sequence, contains the LSA-1 repeat region, and has corrected the position 684 substitution. This insert was removed by HindII/Asp718 digestion (cuts at same sites as HincII/KpnI) and ligated with a HindII/Asp718-digested pLSA7.2 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid,

15 designated pLSA7.5, contains the complete LSA-1 coding sequence. However, the amino acid altering nucleotide substitution at position 868 (number relative to sequence in Figure 7) remains.

To correct the position 868 substitution, PCR

20 was performed with the primer pair LSAG10II/LSAEND1 (SEQ ID NO:134) (5'-GAT AAG GTA CCA TAA AAA TTA TAG TTT CAT AAA ATA TTT AG-3') and plasmid pLSA.EcoRI as template. The resulting amplified fragment extends from the internal StyI site through the 3' end of the coding

25 sequence and contains a vaccinia early transcriptional termination sequence (T₅AT) immediately after the TAA translational termination codon, which is then followed by a KpnI site. After digestion with StyI and KpnI, this fragment was ligated with a StyI/KpnI-digested pLSA7.5

30 vector fragment to generate pLSA7.7INT2. The C10LW/LSA-1 fragment was removed from pLSA7.7INT2 by digestion with BamHI and KpnI. This ~5800 base pair fragment was ligated with a BamHI/KpnI-digested pSD550 vector fragment. The resultant plasmid, designated pLSAI4L.2,

35 contains the C10LW/LSA-1 cassette (full length LSA-1 including repeats, all mutations corrected) in a vaccinia I4L donor plasmid.

Generation of unmutated LSA1-repeatless gene.

The primer pair M13F (SEQ ID NO:135) (5'-GTA AAA CGA CGG CCA GT-3') and LSASTYI (SEQ ID NO:136) (5'-TAT TTC CTT GGA ATC TCT ACT ATT CC-3') were used in PCR with
5 pIBILSA7.3 as template to amplify a fragment of ~410 base pairs which extends from the HincII site at position 251 through the StyI site at position 659 of the LSA1-repeatless construct. This amplified fragment was digested with HincII and StyI and ligated with a
10 HincII/StyI-digested pLSA7.5 vector fragment. In the resultant plasmid, pLSARPLS.INT1, the HincII/StyI fragment from LSA1-repeatless replaces the repeat region-containing HincII/StyI fragment of pLSA7.5.

This "full length" LSA1-repeatless gene still
15 contains the position 868 substitution. This was corrected by generating a PCR fragment from pLSA.EcoRI template with the primer pair LSAG10II/LSAENDI which extends from the internal StyI site at position 659 through the 3' end of the coding sequence. After
20 digestion with StyI and KpnI, this fragment was ligated with a pLSARPLS.INT1 vector fragment obtained by StyI/KpnI digestion. In the resulting plasmid, designated pLSARPLS.INT2, the StyI/KpnI fragment containing the position 868 substitution has been
25 replaced by the analogous unmutated fragment from pLSA.EcoRI. This plasmid thus contains an unmutated LSA1-repeatless gene under the control of the C10LW promotor.

To generate an I4L donor plasmid containing
30 LSA1-repeatless, an 895 base pair BglII fragment from pLSARPLS.INT2 was isolated which extends from the internal LSA1-repeatless BglII site at position 443 to a BglII site after the 3' end of the coding sequence. This fragment was subcloned into a BglII-digested pLSA.I4L.2
35 vector fragment to generate pLSARPLS.I4L.1. In this plasmid, the BglII fragment of pLSA.I4L.2 containing the repeat region has been replaced by the analogous

repeatless fragment. Thus, pLSARPLS.I4L.1 is an I4L donor plasmid containing the C10LW/LSA1-repeatless gene expression cassette. The nucleotide sequence of the LSA1-repeatless gene in pLSARPLS.I4L.1 is shown in Figure

5 7.

Subcloning of the LSA1-repeatless gene into a Pfs25/I4L donor plasmid; Generation of pLSARPLS/Pfs25.1.
A HindIII/BglII fragment which contains the C10LW promotor and extends through the LSA-1 coding sequence to the BglII site at position 443 was obtained from pLSAI4L.2. A BglII/Asp718 fragment which extends from the BglII site at position 443 through the 3' end of the LSA1-repeatless coding sequence was obtained from pLSARPLS.I4L.1. These two fragments were included in a three-way ligation with an Asp718/HindIII-digested pPfs25/LSA.2 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, pLSARPLS/Pfs25.1, contains the C10LW/LSA1-repeatless and 42K/Pfs25 expression cassettes in a head-to-head orientation (transcription is in opposite directions) and targets these genes for insertion at the I4L site. This plasmid can be used to insert the LSA1-repeatless gene into vP1154E. Because 42K/Pfs25 is already present at the I4L site of vP1154E, the 42K/Pfs25 cassette in the pLSARPLS/Pfs25 donor plasmid will function as an extension of the flanking arm.

Derivation of pPfs25/LSA.2 and pPfs25/LSA.1.
The plasmid pPfs25/LSA.2 was used in the derivation of pLSARPLS/Pfs25.1 and was itself derived by modification of plasmid pPfs25/LSA.1. The construction of these plasmids was as follows.

For the construction of pPfs25/LSA.1, a 5.8 Kb HindIII/KpnI fragment containing the C10LW/LSA-1 gene (includes the repeat region, the position 868 substitution is not corrected) was isolated from pLSA7.5. This fragment was included with a HindIII/BglII fragment containing the I3L/Pfs25 expression cassette from pPfs25.1 in a three-way ligation with a KpnI/BglII-

digested pSD550 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, pPfs25/LSA.1, contains the C10LW/LSA-1 (with the position 868 substitution) and I3L/Pfs25 expression cassettes in a head-to-head orientation (transcription is in opposite directions) inserted between the I4L flanking arms provided by pSD550.

The pPfs25/LSA.2 plasmid was derived from pPfs25/LSA.1 to correct the position 868 substitution. A HindIII/KpnI fragment which contains the unmutated C10LW/LSA-1 gene (includes the repeat region) was obtained from pLSA7.7INT2. This fragment was ligated to a HindIII/KpnI-digested pPfs25/LSA.1 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid, pPfs25/LSA.2, contains the C10LW/LSA-1 and I3L/Pfs25 expression cassettes in a head-to-head orientation (transcription is in opposite directions) and directs insertion to the I4L site.

Insertion of the LSA1-repeatless gene into the I4L site of vP1154E. The pLSARPLS/Pfs25.1 donor plasmid was used to insert the C10LW/LSA1-repeatless gene cassette into the I4L site of vP1154E by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated NYVAC-Pf7. Restriction analysis was performed on NYVAC-Pf7 genomic DNA to confirm the insertion of the LSA1-repeatless gene at the I4L site.

Evaluation of LSA1-repeatless, PfSSP2, Pfs25, AMA-1, CSP, SERA, and MSA-1 expression by NYVAC-Pf7. The rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum immunoprecipitates 72 Kd and 75 Kd secreted LSA1-repeatless peptides from NYVAC-Pf7-infected Hela cells. The expression of MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1, CSP, Pfs25, and PfSSP2 in NYVAC-Pf7-infected cells was detected by immunoprecipitation with rabbit anti-gp195 serum, rabbit anti-p126 serum, pooled human anti-malaria serum, mAb Pf2A10, mAb 4B7, and mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum, respectively. A schematic presentation of the genome of NYVAC Pf7 is shown in Fig. 12.

The *P. falciparum* proteins included in this multicomponent, multistage vaccine are the CSP and PfSSP2

sporozoite proteins, the LSA-1 liver stage protein, the MSA-1, SERA, and AMA-1 blood (and liver) stage proteins, and the Pfs25 sexual stage protein.

Example 35 - SURFACE EXPRESSION OF *P. FALCIPARUM*

5 **ANTIGENS BY NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209)**

To determine if the *P. falciparum* antigens expressed by NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) were expressed on the cell surface, infected cells were evaluated by flow cytometry after staining for surface fluorescence with
10 specific antibodies. Expression of CSP, PfSSP2, and Pfs25 on the surface of HeLa cells infected with NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) was demonstrated. The quantity of CSP and PfSSP2 expressed on the cell surface by NYVAC-Pf7 is somewhat less than that expressed by the appropriate
15 NYVAC single recombinants. Expression of Pfs25 by NYVAC-Pf7 is equivalent to that of NYVAC-Pfs25.

Because of the lack of monospecific reagents with which to detect AMA-1, applicants utilized pooled human anti-malarial serum. Surface expression of AMA-1
20 and CSP were detected by this reagent, based on reactivity with HeLa cells infected with NYVAC-AMA1 and NYVAC-CSP. Levels of expression of these two antigens were generally equivalent by these single recombinants. The pooled serum reagent reacted with NYVAC-Pf7-infected
25 cells with an intensity roughly twice that of the single recombinants. From this result, without necessarily wishing to be bound by any one theory, AMA-1 is being expressed by NYVAC-Pf7, as the expression of both CSP and AMA-1 by this recombinant should be additive, resulting
30 in a fluorescence intensity with this reagent that is higher than the control single recombinants.

Although NYVAC-Pf7 expressed low levels of MSA-1 on the cell surface, the NYVAC-MSA1 single recombinant is negative for surface expression with the rabbit anti-
35 gp195 serum. These results were replicated with two mAbs, one of which recognizes the N-terminus and the other the C-terminus of MSA-1. The expression of MSA-1

with other malaria antigens by NYVAC-Pf7 may alter either the conformation of the protein on the cell surface or transport to the cell surface. NYVAC-Pf7-expressed MSA-1 is recognized by immunoprecipitation. Based on these results, applicants have classified the cell surface expression of MSA-1 by NYVAC-Pf7 as +/-.

Surface expression of LSA1-repeatless and SERA was not evaluated as previous studies with other recombinants expressing these proteins have indicated that they are not surface associated, but secreted.

Example 36 - PHENOTYPIC HOMOGENEITY OF NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209)

In order to determine that NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) is genetically homogenous and that all plaques in the population were expressing the *P. falciparum* gene products, a plaque immunoscreen was performed using monospecific sera. Applicants evaluated expression of five of the *P. falciparum* components of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) with this assay: CSP with mAb Pf2A10, PfSSP2 with mAb 88:10:161, MSA-1 with mAb 3D3, SERA with mAb 23D5, and Pfs25 with mAb 4B7. LSA1-repeatless or AMA-1 expression were not evaluated because the rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum does not recognize LSA1-repeatless in this assay and there is currently a lack of monospecific reagent for AMA-1. Two lots of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) were evaluated. The results indicated that the viral populations in both NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) stocks were homogenous for expression of the five *P. falciparum* proteins. For each stock, 100% of the evaluated plaques were positive for expression of CSP, PfSSP2, MSP-1, SERA, and Pfs25.

Example 37 - PHENOTYPIC STABILITY OF NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) AFTER PASSAGE

A blind passaging experiment was performed to evaluate the stability of the *P. falciparum* inserts in NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209). NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) was passaged five times on CEF monolayers at low moi (approximately 0.01

pfu/cell) or high moi (approximately 0.1 pfu/cell). After the fifth passage, the homogeneity of the resulting virus populations was assessed by plaque immunoscreen. The results indicated that after five blind passages at low or high multiplicities, the resulting NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) populations are homogeneous for expression of the five tested *P. falciparum* genes (CSP, PfSSP2, MSP-1, SERA, Pfs25). Analysis by immunoprecipitation indicated that there was no alteration in the size of the expressed *P. falciparum* proteins after the five blind passages. These results demonstrated the phenotypic stability of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209).

Example 38 - SAFETY AND IMMUNOGENICITY OF NYVAC-Pf7 IN RHESUS MONKEYS

NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) was produced under GMP conditions by Connaught Laboratories, Swiftwater, PA. Two dosages were prepared: 10^8 pfu/dose and 10^7 pfu/dose. Groups of three rhesus monkeys (*Macaca mulatta*) were inoculated by the intramuscular route with this material in a safety/immunogenicity study conducted at the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research. Monkeys received 10^8 pfu NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209), 10^7 pfu NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209), 10^8 pfu NYVAC, or saline at week 0 and week 4. No adverse events were observed in any animals after either inoculation. Thus, two inoculations of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) are safe when administered by the intramuscular route in rhesus monkeys.

Preliminary studies were performed to assess the immunogenicity of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) in these animals. Sera from immunized monkeys was evaluated by ELISA with recombinant proteins as capture antigens to determine antibody responses to several of the *P. falciparum* components of the vaccine. Antibody responses to the repeat region of CSP were demonstrated in all monkeys inoculated with the two doses of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209). The antibody titers were boosted by the second inoculation. One animal in each of the two dosage groups

of NYVAC-Pf7 exhibited antibody responses to MSA-1 by ELISA. One control animal also showed a weak positive response. A booster effect was observed in positive monkeys after the second inoculation. There were weak or
5 no responses to SERA in the animals. However, the SERA fragment used as capture antigen represented only a subfragment of the protein, and ELISA is but one way to measure antibodies to a particular protein. Strong responses to Pfs25 were demonstrated in all NYVAC-Pf7
10 (vP1209) immunized monkeys. These responses were boosted by the second inoculation.

The elicitation of sporozoite-specific antibodies by immunization with NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) was also assessed by immunofluorescence assay (IFA). Results
15 indicated that all animals inoculated with NYVAC-Pf7 developed antibodies which recognize this stage of the parasite life cycle.

Example 39 - SAFETY AND IMMUNOGENICITY OF NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) IN RABBITS, MICE, AND GUINEA PIGS

20 A series of studies was performed in laboratory animals to evaluate the safety and immunogenicity of NYVAC-Pf7. Four rabbits were inoculated three times with 10^8 or 10^7 pfu of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) by the intramuscular route. Six additional rabbits received two inoculations
25 by the intramuscular route with either 10^8 or 10^7 pfu of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) prepared under GMP conditions. Twenty mice each of the CAF₁/J and B10.BR strains received three inoculations of 10^7 pfu NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) by either the intramuscular or intradermal routes. Ten outbred Swiss
30 Webster mice received three inoculations of 10^7 pfu NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) by the intramuscular route. Four guinea pigs were inoculated three times with 10^8 or 10^7 pfu of NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209) by the intramuscular route. Of the 64 animals inoculated with NYVAC-Pf7 (vP1209), no
35 adverse events related to the immunizations were noted.

Example 40 - GENERATION OF NYVAC-LSA1-REPEATLESS

Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene into the HA site of NYVAC. The pLSARPLS.I4L.1 donor plasmid (see Example 34) was used to insert the LSA1-repeatless gene, under the control of the C10LW promoter, into the I4L site of NYVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated vP1197. Restriction analysis of vP1197 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the LSA1-repeatless expression cassette at the I4L site.

Evaluation of LSA1-repeatless expression by vP1197. The expression of two secreted LSA1-repeatless peptides of 75 and 72 kDa was detected in vP1197-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum.

Example 41 - GENERATION OF NYVAC-PfSSP2

Subcloning of the PfSSP2 gene into an HA donor plasmid. A fragment containing the 42K promoter/PfSSP2 gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pVAC-SSP2 (see Example 33) by digestion with BamHI. This fragment was ligated with a BamHI-digested pSD544 vector fragment to generate pSSP2.HA. This HA donor plasmid contains the 42K/PfSSP2 cassette with transcription oriented left to right in relation to the NYVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene into the HA site of NYVAC. The pSSP2.HA donor plasmid was used to insert the PfSSP2 gene, under the control of the 42K promoter, into the HA site of NYVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated vP1189. Restriction analysis of vP1189 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the PfSSP2 expression cassette at the HA site.

Evaluation of PfSSP2 expression by vP1189. The expression of cell-associated and secreted PfSSP2 peptides of 107 and 91 kDa, respectively, was detected in vP1189-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum.

Example 42 - GENERATION OF NYVAC-SERA

Subcloning of the SERA gene into a TK donor plasmid. A fragment containing the 42K promoter/SERA gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid p126.C3 (see Example 28) by digestion with BamHI and XhoI. This fragment was ligated with a BamHI/XhoI-digested pSD542 vector fragment to generate p126.TK. This TK donor plasmid contains the 42K/SERA cassette with transcription oriented right to left in relation to the NYVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the SERA gene into the TK site of NYVAC. The p126.TK donor plasmid was used to insert the SERA gene, under the control of the 42K promoter, into the TK site of NYVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated vP1187. Restriction analysis of vP1187 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the SERA expression cassette at the TK site.

Evaluation of SERA expression by vP1187. The expression of cell-associated and secreted SERA peptides of 135 and 137 kDa, respectively, was detected in vP1187-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-p126 serum.

Example 43 - GENERATION OF NYVAC-CSP

Insertion of the CSP gene into the TK site of NYVAC. The p542MLF-CS donor plasmid (see Example 30) was used to insert the CSP gene, under the control of the H6 promoter, into the TK site of NYVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated vP1190C. Restriction analysis of vP1190C genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the CSP expression cassette at the TK site.

Evaluation of CSP expression by vP1190C. The expression of cell-associated CSP peptides of 60 and 56 kDa was detected in vP1190C-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with mAb Pf2A10.

**Example 44 - GENERATION OF NYVAC-p83/gp42, EXPRESSING
THE N-TERMINAL p83 AND C-TERMINAL gp42
PROCESSING FRAGMENTS OF MSA-1**

5 Subcloning of the p83 and gp42 gene constructs
into an ATI donor plasmid.

Insertion of the p83 gene into the ATI donor
plasmid pSD541. The MSA1 processed N-terminal fragment
is a 83 kd protein. Its N-terminal amino acid is
10 probably the valine residue (position 20) obtained after
cleavage of the leader peptide. Its C-terminal amino
acid has never been experimentally determined, but by
computer analysis (IBI Pustell sequence Analysis Program;
IBI, New Haven, CT) can be mapped at the amino acid 752
15 (Gly). By using PCR and specific oligonucleotides, a DNA
fragment coding for amino acids 1 to 752 was generated
and cloned into the vaccinia donor plasmid COPAK H6-1.

 Oligonucleotides C008 (SEQ ID NO:137) and C009
(SEQ ID NO:138) were used to amplify by PCR a 439 bp MSA1
20 fragment (position 1812 to 2251).

C008: AACTGGCCTCGAAGCTG

 |
 1812

25

C009: G TGT TAA AGG GTT AGT CCT TGGTTCAGCTGACG

 | | StyI SalI
 2240 2251

30 The PCR fragment was digested with XbaI and
SalI and ligated at XbaI/SalI pIBI24 derived plasmid.
The resulting plasmid was called 24-83. The nucleotidic
sequence of the 24-83 inserted fragment was verified.
24-83 was digested with StyI, filled in with DNA
35 polymerase I Klenow fragment in presence of dNTP,
digested with XhoI and subsequently ligated with the XhoI
digested PCR fragment generated with oligonucleotides
C001 (SEQ ID NO:139) and C002 (SEQ ID NO:140). The
resulting plasmid was called 24-(83+42). The nucleotidic
40 sequence flanking the restored StyI site was determined:

CAA TCA GGA ACC AAG GCA ATA TCT GTC ACA (SEQ ID NO:141)

Gly StyI Ala
752 1333

5 The 1590 bp XbaI/SphI fragment of 24-(83+42) was inserted into the 4696 bp XbaI/SphI fragment of 24-XVII plasmid. The resulting plasmid was called 24-XXI. The 3480 bp NruI/XhoI fragment of 24-XXI was inserted into the NruI/XhoI vaccinia donor plasmid COPAK H6-1.

10 The resulting plasmid was called pCOPAK-XXI. Plasmid pCOPAK-XXI which contains the H6 promoted coding sequence for the MSA-1 p83 N-terminal processing fragment linked by a StyI restriction site to the coding sequence for the MSA-1 gp42 C-terminal processing fragment, was partially

15 digested with StyI followed by XhoI to remove the gp42 coding sequence. The remaining vector/p83 gene fragment was then ligated with the annealed oligonucleotide pair JAT65 (SEQ ID NO:142) (5'-CAA GTA ATT TTT ATC)/JAT66 (SEQ ID NO:143) (5'-TCG AGA TAA AAA TTA-3'), which introduces

20 a translational stop codon and vaccinia early transcriptional termination signal at the 3' end of the p83 coding sequence. The resulting plasmid was designated p83.1. An NruI/XhoI fragment was obtained from p83.1 that contained the 3' one-third of the H6

25 promoter and the p83 coding sequence. This fragment was ligated with an NruI/XhoI-digested pSD541 vector fragment, which contained the 5' two-thirds of the H6 promoter, to generate p83.ATI-2. In this plasmid, transcription of p83 is oriented right to left in

30 relation to the NYVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the gp42 gene into p83.ATI-2. A fragment containing the gp42 coding sequence linked to the 42K promoter was generated by PCR with the primer pair JAT74 (SEQ ID NO:144) (5'-TAT GGG ATC CTC AAA ATT

35 GAA AAT ATA TAA TTA CAA TAT AAA ATG AAG ATC ATA TTC TTT CTA TGT TC-3')/JAT75 (SEQ ID NO:145) (5'-TGT GGG ATC CTC GAG ATA AAA ATT AAA TGA AAC TGT A-3') and pCOPAK XIX plasmid (Application Serial No. 07/724,109, CMS Ref.

454310-2330, example 4) as template. This fragment was digested with BamHI and ligated with BamHI-digested pIBI25 vector to generate p42.1. The 42K/gp42 expression cassette was obtained as a BamHI fragment from p42.1 and
5 ligated with BglIII-digested p83.ATI-2. The resulting plasmid, designated p83/42.ATI-1, is an ATI site insertion vector that contains the H6/p83 and 42K/gp42 expression cassettes in a head-to-head orientation with transcription of p83 oriented right to left and gp42
10 oriented left to right in relation to the NYVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the p83 and gp42 genes into the ATI site of NYVAC. The p83/42.ATI-1 donor plasmid was used to insert the p83 and gp42 genes, under the control
15 of the H6 and 42K promoters, respectively, into the ATI site of NYVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting NYVAC recombinant was designated vP1172. Restriction analysis of vP1172 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the p83 and gp42 expression cassettes at the ATI site.

20 Evaluation of p83 and gp42 expression by vP1172. The expression of p83 and gp42 peptides of 97-110 kDa and 45 kDa, respectively, was detected in vP1172-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-gp195 serum.

25 **Example 45 - GENERATION OF COPAK-PfSSP2**

Subcloning of the PfSSP2 gene into a COPAK donor plasmid. A fragment containing the 42K promoter/PfSSP2 gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pVAC-SSP2 (see Example 33) by digestion with
30 BamHI. This fragment was ligated with a BamHI-digested pSD553 (COPAK) vector fragment to generate pCOPAK.SSP2. This COPAK donor plasmid directs the insertion of the 42K/PfSSP2 cassette, and the vaccinia K1L host range gene, at the ATI site of NYVAC.

35 Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene (and K1L) into the ATI site of NYVAC. The pCOPAK.SSP2 donor plasmid was used to insert the PfSSP2 gene under the control of the

42K promoter, and the vaccinia K1L gene, into the ATI site of NYVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting COPAK recombinant was designated vP1155. Restriction analysis of vP1155 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the PfSSP2 expression cassette and K1L at the ATI site.

Evaluation of PfSSP2 expression by vP1155. The expression of cell-associated and secreted PfSSP2 peptides of 107 and 91 kDa, respectively, was detected in vP1155-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum.

Example 46 - IMMUNOGENICITY OF COPAK-PfSSP2 (vP1155)

C57BL/6 mice were immunized by the intravenous route with a single dose of 1×10^7 pfu of vP1155. After three weeks, spleen cells from immunized mice were stimulated *in vitro* for 6 days with syngeneic cells either infected with vP1155 or pulsed with one of two synthetic peptides corresponding to PfSSP2 CTL epitopes. The spleen cell cultures were then evaluated for cytotoxicity by standard ^{51}Cr -release assay either untreated or after depletion of CD4+ or CD8+ T cells. Target cells consisted of EL4 cells infected with vP1155 or pulsed with the homologous synthetic peptide. The results indicated that mice immunized with a single dose of vP1155 develop significant PfSSP2-specific lytic responses mediated by classical CD8+ CTLs.

Humoral responses elicited by vP1155 were evaluated in BALB/c and C57BL/6 mice immunized by the intradermal or intraperitoneal routes. After one dose of 10^7 pfu, anti-sporozoite antibody titers as measured by IFA ranged from 1:160-1:640. After two doses, IFA titers ranged from 1:640-1:5120. Thus, immunization of these mice with vP1155 elicited strong antibody responses directed against the sporozoite which were boosted on subsequent inoculation.

Example 47 - IMMUNOGENICITY OF NYVAC-Pfs25 (vP1085)

The NYVAC-Pfs25 recombinant vP1085 was described above in Examples 14-17. As previous studies

have demonstrated that Pfs25-specific antibodies can block the transmission of sexual forms of the parasite to mosquitoes in a membrane feeding system (Kaslow et al., 1991). Applicants evaluated the ability of NYVAC-Pfs25 (vP1085) to elicit transmission blocking antibodies. Groups of 10 CAF₁ mice were immunized with 10⁷ PFU of NYVAC or vP1085 by the ID, IM, or SQ route on day 0 and boosted with the same dose at weeks 3 and 6. Pooled serum collected at week 8 was evaluated. Transmission blocking activity was scored as the ability of serum, when mixed with infected blood, to prevent the development of oocysts in the midgut after mosquitoes are membrane fed. Under conditions where transmission rates are low (i.e., ingestion of infected blood results in the development of a few oocysts per mosquito - mean 1.4-2.1 per gut), serum from mice immunized by the ID route with vP1085 shows very strong transmission blocking activity (see Table 1), and compared favorably with Wyeth- and WR-Pfs25 recombinants that have been previously demonstrated to induce transmission blocking antibodies.

TABLE 1

	<u>serum sample</u>		<u>mean oocyst no. (range)</u>	<u>mosq infected/ mosq dissected</u>	<u>% transmission blocking activity</u>
	<u>species</u>	<u>immunization</u>			
25	mouse ^a	vP1085, ID ^b	.005 (0-1)	1/21	95.2
	mouse	Wyeth, Scr	1.4 (0-6)	16/23	30.4
	mouse	Wy-25, Scr	0.19 (0-2)	3/21	85.7
30	mouse	WR, Scr	2.1 (0-9)	16/21	23.8
	mouse	WR-25, Scr	0.75 (0-4)	9/24	62.5

^a- Groups of 10 CAF₁ mice were immunized with 10⁷ PFU of the appropriate virus on day 0 and boosted with the same dose at weeks 3 and 6. Pooled serum collected at week 8 was evaluated.

^b- Animals were immunized with the appropriate virus by intradermal (ID) route or tail scratch (Scr). Wyeth and WR serum samples were provided by Dr. D. Kaslow, NIAID, NIH.

When the vP1085-immunized mouse serum was analyzed under conditions of high transmission (mean 15-26 per gut) and compared with the Wyeth and WR recombinants, there was no transmission blocking activity and no decrease in oocyst counts. Sera from mice immunized with the Wyeth- and WR-Pfs25 recombinants exhibit low levels of transmission blocking activity under these conditions (<16%) but they do significantly reduce the oocyst counts. Serum from guinea pigs immunized with vP1085 block transmission by 25% under conditions of high transmission.

These results indicate that mice develop transmission blocking antibodies when immunized with vP1085. This activity is very strong when transmission is relatively low (oocyst burdens of 1-9 per mosquito) and compared favorably with the activity developed when Pfs25 is expressed by other vaccinia strains. In the wild, infected mosquitoes usually carry a parasite burden of 1-2 oocysts per mosquito. Thus, under conditions approximating those found in nature, specific antibodies elicited by vP1085 exhibit strong transmission blocking activity.

Example 48 - GENERATION OF WR-HR-SERA

Subcloning of the SERA gene into a WR-HR donor plasmid. The 42K promoter/SERA gene expression cassette was isolated as a BamHI/XhoI fragment from plasmid p126.C3. This fragment was ligated with a BamHI/XhoI-digested pSD157K1LINS vector fragment to generate pK1LSERA. The transcriptional orientation of the SERA gene in pK1LSERA is right to left relative to the vaccinia flanking arms.

Insertion of the SERA gene into the K1L site of vaccinia WR. The pK1LSERA donor plasmid was used to insert the 42K/SERA expression cassette, and the K1L gene, into the K1L site of vaccinia WR by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting WR-HR recombinant was designated vP1252. Restriction analysis of vP1252

genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the SERA expression cassette at the K1L site.

Evaluation of SERA expression by vP1252. The expression of SERA peptides of 135 and 137 kDa was
5 detected in vP1252-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-p126 serum.

Example 49 - GENERATION OF WR-HR-AMA1

Subcloning of the AMA-1 gene into a WR-HR donor plasmid. The I3L promoter/AMA-1 gene expression cassette
10 was isolated as a PstI/BamHI fragment from plasmid pC6L.AMA1. This fragment was ligated with a PstI/BamHI-digested pSD157K1LINS vector fragment to generate pK1LAMA. The transcriptional orientation of the AMA-1 gene in pK1LAMA is right to left relative to the vaccinia
15 flanking arms.

Insertion of the AMA-1 gene into the K1L site of vaccinia WR. The pK1LAMA donor plasmid was used to insert the I3L/AMA-1 expression cassette, and the K1L gene, into the K1L site of vaccinia WR by *in vivo*
20 recombination. The resulting WR-HR recombinant was designated vP1257. Restriction analysis of vP1257 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the AMA-1 expression cassette at the K1L site.

Evaluation of AMA-1 expression by vP1257. The
25 expression of AMA-1 peptides of 83 and 90 kDa was detected in vP1257-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with a human anti-malarial serum pool from immune African donors.

Example 50 - GENERATION OF WR-HR-LSA1-REPEATLESS

Subcloning of the LSA1-repeatless gene into a WR-HR donor plasmid. The C10LW promoter/LSA1-repeatless gene expression cassette was isolated as a PspAI/BamHI
30 fragment from plasmid pLSARPLS.I4L.1. This fragment was ligated with a PspAI/BamHI-digested pSD157K1LINS vector fragment to generate pK1LLSA. The transcriptional orientation of the LSA1-repeatless gene in pK1LLSA is
35 right to left relative to the vaccinia flanking arms.

Insertion of the LSA1-repeatless gene into the K1L site of vaccinia WR. The pK1LLSA donor plasmid was used to insert the C10LW/LSA1-repeatless expression cassette, and the K1L gene, into the K1L site of vaccinia WR by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting WR-HR recombinant was designated vP1253. Restriction analysis of vP1253 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the LSA1-repeatless expression cassette at the K1L site.

Evaluation of LSA1-repeatless expression by vP1253. The expression of LSA1-repeatless peptides of 75 and 72 kDa was detected in vP1253-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum.

Example 51 - GENERATION OF WR-HR-CSP

Subcloning of the CSP gene into a WR-HR donor plasmid. The H6 promoter/CSP gene expression cassette was isolated as a PspAI/BamHI fragment from plasmid p542-MLFCS. This fragment was ligated with a PspAI/BamHI-digested pSD157K1LINS vector fragment to generate pK1LCSP. The transcriptional orientation of the CSP gene in pK1LCSP is right to left relative to the vaccinia flanking arms.

Insertion of the CSP gene into the K1L site of vaccinia WR. The pK1LCSP donor plasmid was used to insert the H6/CSP expression cassette, and the K1L gene, into the K1L site of vaccinia WR by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting WR-HR recombinant was designated vP1255. Restriction analysis of vP1255 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the CSP expression cassette at the K1L site.

Evaluation of CSP expression by vP1255. The expression of CSP peptides of 60 and 56 kDa was detected in vP1255-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with mAb Pf2A10.

Example 52 - GENERATION OF WR-HR-PfSSP2

Subcloning of the PfSSP2 gene into a WR-HR donor plasmid. The 42K promoter/PfSSP2 gene expression

cassette was isolated as a PspAI/BamHI fragment from plasmid pVAC-SSP2. This fragment was ligated with a PspAI/BamHI-digested pSD157K1LINS vector fragment to generate pK1LSSP. The transcriptional orientation of the
5 PfSSP2 gene in pK1LSSP is right to left relative to the vaccinia flanking arms.

Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene into the K1L site of vaccinia WR. The pK1LSSP donor plasmid was used to insert the 42K/PfSSP2 expression cassette, and the K1L
10 gene, into the K1L site of vaccinia WR by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting WR-HR recombinant was designated vP1254. Restriction analysis of vP1254 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the PfSSP2 expression cassette at the K1L site.

15 Evaluation of PfSSP2 expression by vP1254. The expression of PfSSP2 peptides of 107 and 91 kDa was detected in vP1254-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with mAb 88:10:161.

Example 53 - GENERATION OF WR-HR-MSA1

20 Subcloning of the MSA-1 gene into a WR-HR donor plasmid. The H6 promoter/MSA-1 gene expression cassette was isolated as a PspAI/XhoI fragment from plasmid pC7H6MSA. This fragment was ligated with a PspAI/XhoI-digested pSD157K1LINS vector fragment to generate
25 pK1LMSA. The transcriptional orientation of the MSA-1 gene in pK1LMSA is right to left relative to the vaccinia flanking arms.

Insertion of the MSA-1 gene into the K1L site of vaccinia WR. The pK1LMSA donor plasmid was used to
30 insert the H6/MSA-1 expression cassette, and the K1L gene, into the K1L site of vaccinia WR by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting WR-HR recombinant was designated vP1256. Restriction analysis of vP1256 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the MSA-1
35 expression cassette at the K1L site.

Evaluation of MSA-1 expression by vP1256. The expression of MSA-1 peptides of approximately 220 and 230

kDa was detected in vP1256-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with both rabbit anti-gp195 serum and mAb 3D3.

Example 54 - GENERATION OF ALVAC-LSA1-REPEATLESS

5 Subcloning of the LSA1-repeatless gene into a
C5 donor plasmid. A fragment containing the C10LW promoter/LSA1-repeatless gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pLSARPLS.INT2 (see Example 34) by digestion with BamHI and KpnI. This fragment was ligated
10 with a BamHI/KpnI-digested pVQC5LSP6 vector fragment to generate pLSARPLSC5.1.

Insertion of the LSA1-repeatless gene into the
C5 sites of ALVAC. The pLSARPLSC5.1 donor plasmid was used to insert the LSA1-repeatless gene, under the
15 control of the C10LW promoter, into the C5 sites of ALVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP266. Restriction analysis of vCP266 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the LSA1-repeatless expression cassette at the C5 sites.

20 Evaluation of LSA1-repeatless expression by
vCP266. The expression of two secreted LSA1-repeatless peptides of 75 and 72 kDa was detected in vCP266-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum.

25 **Example 55 - IMMUNOGENICITY OF ALVAC-LSA1-REPEATLESS**
VCP266)

 Studies performed with peripheral blood lymphocytes from a Ghanian individual with many years of exposure to malaria demonstrated that cells infected with
30 vCP266 can restimulate LSA1-specific cytotoxic lymphocytes *in vitro*.

Example 56 - GENERATION OF ALVAC-PfSSP2

Subcloning of the PfSSP2 gene into a C5 donor
plasmid. A fragment containing the 42K promoter/PfSSP2
35 gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pVAC-SSP2 by digestion with BamHI. This fragment was ligated with a BamHI-digested pVQC5LSP6 vector fragment to

generate pSSP2.C5. This C5 donor plasmid contains the 42K/PfSSP2 cassette with transcription oriented left to right in relation to the ALVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene into the C5 sites of ALVAC. The pSSP2.C5 donor plasmid was used to insert the PfSSP2 gene, under the control of the 42K promoter, into the C5 sites of ALVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP238. Restriction analysis of vCP238 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the PfSSP2 expression cassette at the C5 sites.

Evaluation of PfSSP2 expression by vCP238. The expression of cell-associated and secreted PfSSP2 peptides of 107 and 91 kDa, respectively, was detected in vCP238-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum.

Example 57 - GENERATION OF ALVAC-MSA1

Subcloning of the MSA-1 gene into a C7 donor plasmid. A fragment containing the 3' one-third of the H6 promoter linked to the MSA-1 gene was isolated from plasmid p24.H6.195 (see Example 29) by digestion with NruI and XhoI. This fragment was ligated with an NruI/XhoI-digested pC7 vector fragment which contained the pC7 backbone and the 5' two-thirds of the H6 promoter (inserted at the Sma site of pC7L). In the resulting donor plasmid, designated pC7H6.MSA, the complete H6 promoter is linked to the MSA-1 coding sequence, with transcription oriented left to right in relation to the flanking arms.

Insertion of the MSA-1 gene into the C7 site of ALVAC. The pC7H6.MSA donor plasmid was used to insert the MSA-1 gene, under the control of the H6 promoter, into the C7 site of ALVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP289. Restriction analysis of vCP289 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the MSA-1 expression cassette at the C7 site.

Evaluation of MSA-1 expression by vCP289. The expression of cell associated and secreted MSA-1 peptides of approximately 220 and 230 kDa, respectively, was detected in vCP289-infected HeLa cells by

5 immunoprecipitation analysis with both rabbit anti-gp195 serum and mAb 3D3.

Example 58 - GENERATION OF ALVAC-p83/gp42, EXPRESSING THE N-TERMINAL p83 AND C-TERMINAL gp42 PROCESSING FRAGMENTS OF MSA-1

10 Subcloning of the p83 and gp42 gene constructs into a C3 donor plasmid. A fragment containing both the H6/p83 and 42K/gp42 expression cassettes was isolated from plasmid p83/42.ATI-1 by digestion with XhoI. This
15 fragment was ligated with a XhoI-digested pVQC3PL vector fragment to generate p83/42.C3. This C3 insertion vector contains the H6/p83 and 42K/gp42 expression cassettes in a head-to-head orientation with transcription of p83 oriented right to left and gp42 oriented left to right in
20 relation to the ALVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the p83 and gp42 genes into the C3 sites of ALVAC. The p83/42.C3 donor plasmid was used to insert the p83 and gp42 genes, under the control of the H6 and 42K promoters, respectively, into the C3 sites of
25 ALVAC by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP252. Restriction analysis of vCP252 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the p83 and gp42 expression cassettes at the C3 sites.

Evaluation of p83 and gp42 expression by
30 vCP252. The expression of p83 and gp42 peptides of 97-110 kDa and 45 kDa, respectively, was detected in vCP252-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with rabbit anti-gp195 serum.

35 **Example 59 - GENERATION OF AN ALVAC DONOR PLASMID FOR INSERTION OF THE MSA-1 p83 AND gp42 GENE CONSTRUCTS AT THE C7 SITE**

A fragment containing both the H6/p83 and 42K/gp42 expression cassettes was isolated from plasmid
40 p83/42.C3 by digestion with PspAI and BamHI. This

fragment was ligated with a PspAI/BamHI-digested pC7+ vector fragment to generate pC7.83/42. The pC7+ vector was derived from the pC7 plasmid by the expansion of the polylinker region to include the following restriction sites; SmaI (PspAI), NruI, EcoRI, SalI, BamHI, XhoI, Asp718, SphI. The pC7.83/42 plasmid is a C3 insertion vector contains the H6/p83 and 42K/gp42 expression cassettes in a head-to-head orientation with transcription of p83 oriented right to left and gp42 oriented left to right in relation to the ALVAC flanking arms.

Example 60 - INSERTION OF THE AMA-1 AND CSP GENES INTO ALVAC TO GENERATE ALVAC-Pf2 (vCP223)

Subcloning of the AMA-1 and CSP genes into a C6 donor plasmid.

Insertion of the AMA-1 gene into the C6 donor plasmid pC6L. The I3L promoter/AMA-1 gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pHA.AMA-1 after digestion with HindIII, fill-in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I to create blunt ends, and digestion with SmaI. This fragment was ligated with a SmaI-digested pC6L vector fragment to generate pC6.AMA-2.

Insertion of the CSP gene into pC6.AMA-2.

The H6 promoter/CSP gene expression cassette was obtained by digestion of plasmid pCOPCS-5H-MLFCS with HindIII, fill-in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I to create blunt ends, and digestion with SmaI. This fragment was ligated with a XhoI-digested, Klenow-treated pC6.AMA-2 vector fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, designated pC6AMA/CS-2, contains the I3L/AMA-1 and H6/CSP expression cassettes (promoters positioned "head-to-head," with opposite transcriptional orientations) and directs insertion to the ALVAC C6 site.

Insertion of the AMA-1 and CSP genes into the C6 site of ALVAC. The pC6AMA/CS-2 donor plasmid was used to insert the AMA-1 and CSP genes, under the control of the I3L and H6 promoters, respectively, into the C6 site

of ALVAC (CPpp) by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP223. Restriction analysis of vCP223 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the AMA-1 and CSP expression cassettes at the C6 site.

5 Evaluation of AMA-1 and CSP expression by
vCP223. The expression of cell associated and secreted AMA-1 peptides of 83 and 90 kDa, respectively, has been detected in vCP223-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation analysis with a human anti-malarial
10 serum pool from immune African donors. Expression of cell-associated CSP peptides of 60 and 56 kDa was detected in vCP223-infected HeLa cells with mAb Pf2A10.

Example 61 - INSERTION OF THE LSA1-REPEATLESS, Pfs25, AND PfSSP2 GENES INTO vCP223 TO GENERATE ALVAC-Pf5 (vCP259)

Subcloning of the Pfs25, LSA-1, and PfSSP2 genes into a C5 donor plasmid.

Insertion of the Pfs25 gene into the C5 donor
20 plasmid pNC5LSP-5. A fragment containing the I3L promoter/Pfs25 gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pPfs25.3 by digestion with XhoI and Asp718. This fragment was ligated with a XhoI/Asp718-digested pNC5LSP-5 vector fragment to generate pC5.Pfs25. This C5 donor
25 plasmid contains the I3L/Pfs25 cassette with transcription oriented right to left in relation to the ALVAC flanking arms.

Insertion of the LSA-1 gene into pC5.Pfs25.

A fragment containing the C10LW promoter/LSA-1
30 gene expression cassette was isolated from plasmid pLSA7.5 by digestion with BamHI and Asp718. This fragment was ligated with a BamHI/Asp718-digested pC5.Pfs25 vector fragment. The resulting donor plasmid, pC5.LSA/25-1, contains the C10LW/LSA-1 and I3L/Pfs25 gene
35 expression cassettes in a tail-to-tail orientation, with the 3' end of LSA-1 adjacent to the 3' end of the Pfs25 gene.

Insertion of the PfSSP2 gene into pC5.LSA/25-1.

A fragment containing the 42K/PfSSP2 gene expression cassette was isolated by digestion of plasmid pCOPAK.SSP2 with BamHI and treatment with Klenow fragment to generate
5 blunt ends. This fragment was ligated with a SmaI-digested pC5.LSA/25-1 vector fragment to generate pC5.LSA/25/SSP-1. This donor plasmid contains, from left to right in relation to the ALVAC C5 flanking arms, the C10LW/LSA-1 cassette in a tail-to-tail orientation with
10 the I3L/Pfs25 cassette which is in a head-to-head orientation with the 42K/PfSSP2 cassette.

Replacement of LSA-1 with the LSA1-repeatless gene in pC5.LSA/25/SSP-1. While the generation of the C5 donor plasmid was in progress we determined that the
15 sequences encoding the extensive central repeat region of the LSA-1 gene were not genetically stable in our poxvirus vectors. We therefore sought to replace the full length gene in pC5.LSA/25/SSP-1 with an LSA1-repeatless gene from which the sequences encoding the
20 repeat region were removed. This was accomplished by isolating a fragment containing the C10LW promoter/LSA1-repeatless gene cassette from plasmid pLSARPLS.I4L.1 after digestion with BamHI and Asp718. This fragment was then ligated with a BamHI/Asp718-digested pC5.LSA/25/SSP-
25 1 vector fragment. The resulting plasmid was designated pC5triple. This C5 donor plasmid has the same orientation of genes as its predecessor, pC5.LSA/25/SSP-1, except that the LSA1-repeatless gene replaces the LSA-1 gene.

30 Insertion of the LSA1-repeatless, Pfs25, and PfSSP2 genes into the C5 sites of vCP223. The pC5triple donor plasmid was used to insert the LSA1-repeatless, Pfs25 and PfSSP2 genes, under the control of the C10LW, I3L and 42K promoters, respectively, into the C5 sites of
35 vCP223 by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP259. Restriction analysis of vCP259 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the

LSA1-repeatless, Pfs25 and PfSSP2 expression cassettes at the C5 sites.

Evaluation of LSA1-repeatless, Pfs25, PfSSP2, AMA-1, and CSP expression by vCP259. Evaluation of expression of malarial antigens in vCP259-infected HeLa cells was performed by immunoprecipitation analysis with specific serological reagents. AMA-1 and CSP peptides were detected with the human anti-malarial pool and mAb Pf2A10, respectively. The rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum detected two secreted LSA1-repeatless peptides of 75 and 72 kDa. The Pfs25-specific mAb 4B7 detected a series of cell associated Pfs25 peptides of 33, 27, and 25 kDa and a secreted Pfs25 peptide of 27 kDa. Cell-associated and secreted PfSSP2 peptides of 107 and 91 kDa were detected with mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum.

Example 62 - INSERTION OF THE SERA GENE INTO vCP259 TO GENERATE ALVAC-Pf6 (vCP276)

Subcloning of the SERA gene into a C3 donor plasmid. The insertion of the 42K promoter/SERA gene expression cassette into an ALVAC C3 site donor plasmid to generate p126.C3 has been previously described (see Example 28).

Insertion of the SERA gene into the C3 sites of vCP259. The p126.C3 donor plasmid was used to insert the SERA gene, under the control of the 42K promoter, into the C3 sites of vCP259 by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated vCP276. Restriction analysis of vCP276 genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the SERA expression cassette at the C3 sites.

Evaluation of SERA, LSA1-repeatless, Pfs25, PfSSP2, AMA-1, and CSP expression by vCP276. Evaluation of expression of malarial antigens in vCP276-infected HeLa cells was performed by immunoprecipitation analysis with specific serological reagents. The rabbit anti-p126 serum detects cell-associated and secreted SERA peptides of 135 and 137 kDa, respectively. Expression of LSA1-

repeatless, Pfs25, PfSSP2, AMA-1 and CSP was detected with rabbit anti-LSA-1 serum, mAb 4B7, mouse anti-PfSSP2 serum, the human anti-malarial pool and mAb Pf2A10, respectively.

5 **Example 63 - INSERTION OF THE MSA-1 GENE INTO vCP276 TO
GENERATE ALVAC-Pf7 (vCP312)**

Insertion of the MSA-1 gene into the C7 site of vCP276. The pC7H6.MSA donor plasmid was used to insert the MSA-1 gene, under the control of the H6 promoter,
10 into the C7 site of vCP276 by *in vivo* recombination. The resulting ALVAC recombinant was designated ALVAC-Pf7 (vCP312). Restriction analysis of ALVAC-Pf7 (vCP312) genomic DNA confirmed the insertion of the MSA-1 expression cassette at the C7 site.

15 **Evaluation of MSA-1, SERA, LSA1-repeatless, Pfs25, PfSSP2, AMA-1, and CSP expression by vCP312.**
Analysis of malarial antigens in vCP312-infected HeLa cells by immunoprecipitation with specific serological reagents confirms expression.

20 Having thus described in detail preferred embodiments of the present invention, it is to be understood that the invention defined by the appended claims is not to be limited by particular details set forth in the above description as many apparent
25 variations thereof are possible without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

REFERENCES

1. Ardeshir, F., Flint, J., Richman, S., and Reese, R.,
EMBO J. **6**, 493-499 (1987).
- 5 2. Aviv, H., and Leder, P., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA
69, 1408-1412 (1972).
3. Ballou, W.R., Hoffman, S.L., Sherwood, J.A.,
Hollingdale, M.R., Neva, F.A., Wasserman, G.F.,
10 Reeve, P., Diggs, C.L., and Chulay, J.D., Lancet **1**,
1277-1281 (1987).
4. Banyal, H., and Inselburg, J., Am. J. Trop. Med.
Hyg. **34**, 1055-1064 (1985).
- 15 5. Bertholet, C., Drillien, R., and Wittek, R., Proc.
Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **82**, 2096-2100 (1985).
6. Bhatia, A., Delplace, P., Fortier, B., Dubremetz, J-
20 F., and Vernes, A., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. **36**, 15-19
(1987).
7. Bianco, A., Favaloro, J., Burkot, T., Culvenor, J.,
Crewther, P., Brown, G., Anders, R., Coppel, R., and
25 Kemp, D., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **83**, 8713-8717
(1986).
8. Blisnick, T., Lema, F., Mazie, J., and Pereira da
Silva, L., Exper. Parasitol. **67**, 247-256 (1988).
- 30 9. Buller, R.M.L., Chakrabarti, S., Cooper, J.A.,
Twardzik, D.R., and Moss, B., J.Virol. **62**, 866-874
(1988).
- 35 10. Buller, R.M.L., G.L. Smith, Cremer, K., Notkins,
A.L., and Moss, B., Nature **317**, 813-815 (1985).
11. Bzik, D., Li, W., Horii, T., and Inselburg, J.,
Molec. Biochem. Parasitol. **30**, 279-288 (1988).
- 40 12. Cadoz, M., A. Strady, B. Meignier, J. Taylor, J.
Tartaglia, E. Paoletti and S. Plotkin, The Lancet,
339, 1429 (1992).
- 45 13. Carter, R., Kumar, N., Quakyi, I., Good, M., Mendis,
K., Graves, P., and Miller, L., Prog. Allergy **41**,
1930-214 (1988).
14. Caspers, P., Gentz, R., Matile, H., Pink, J.R.,
50 Sinigaglia, F., Mol. Biochem. Parasitol. **35**, 185-190
(1989).
15. Chang, S.P., Kramer, K.J., Yamaga, K.M., Kato, A.,
Case, S.E., and Siddiqui, W.A., Exp. Parasitol. **67**,
55 1-11 (1988).

16. Cheng, K-C., Smith, G.L., Moss, B., Zavala, F.,
Nussenzweig, R., and Nussenzweig, V. *In Vaccines* 86
eds. Chanock, R.M., Lerner, R.A., Brown, F., and
Ginsberg, H. (Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring
Harbor, NY) pp. 165-168 (1986).
5
17. Cheung, A., Leban, J., Shaw, A.R., Merkli, B.,
Stocker, J., and Chizzolini, C., *Proc. Natl. Acad.*
Sci. USA **83**, 8328-8332 (1986).
10
18. Child, S.J., Palumbo, G.J., Buller, R.M.L., and
Hruby, D.E. *Virology* **174**, 625-629 (1990).
19. Chulay, J., Lyon, J., Haynes, J., Meierovics, A.,
Atkinson, C., and Aikawa, M., *J. Immunol.* **139**, 2768-
2774 (1987).
15
20. Clewell, D.B., *J. Bacteriol.* **110**, 667-676 (1972).
21. Clewell, D.B. and Helinski, D.R., *Proc. Natl. Acad.*
Sci. USA **62**, 1159-1166 (1969).
20
22. Clyde, D.F., *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.* **24**, 397-401
(1975).
25
23. Colinas, R.J., R.C. Condit and E. Paoletti, *Virus*
Research **18**, 49-70 (1990).
24. Coppel, R., Crewther, P., Culvenor, J., Perrin, L.,
Brown, G., Kemp, D., and Anders, R., *Mol. Biol. Med.*
5, 155-166 (1988).
30
25. Crisanti, A., Muller, H-M., Hilbich, C., Sinigaglia,
F., Matile, H., McKay, M., Scaife, J., Beyreuther,
K., and Bujard, H., *Science* **240**, 1324-1326 (1988).
35
26. Dame, J.B., Williams, J.L., McCutchan, T.F., Weber,
J.L., Wirtz, R.A., Hockmeyer, W.T., Maloy, W.L.,
Haynes, J.D., Schneider, I., Roberts, D., Sanders,
G.S., Reddy, E.P., Diggs, C.L., Miller, L.H. *Science*
225, 593-599 (1984).
40
27. Deans, J. A., Knight, A. M., Jean, W. C., Waters, A.
P., Cohen. S., and Mitchell, G. H., *Para. Immunol.*
10, 535-552 (1988).
45
28. Debrabant, A., and Delplace, P., *Molec. Biochem.*
Parasitol. **33**, 151-158 (1989).
29. Delplace, P., Fortier, B., Tronchin, G., Dubremetz,
J.F., and Vernes, A., *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **23**,
193-201 (1987).
50

30. Delplace, P., Bhatia, A., Cagnard, M., Camus, D., Colombet, G., Debrabant, A., Dubremetz, J-F., Dubreuil, N., Prensier, G., Fortier, B., Haq, A., Weber, J., and Vernes, A., *Biol. Cell* **64**, 215-221 (1988).
5
31. Delplace, P., Dubremetz, J-F., Fortier, B., and Vernes, A., *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **17**, 239-251 (1985).
10
32. Dubois, P., Dedet, J-P., Fandeur, T., Roussilhon, C., Jendoubi, M., Pauillac, S., Mercereau-Puijalon, O., and Pereira da Silva, L., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **81**, 229-232 (1984).
15
33. Eakin, A., Higaki, J., McKerrow, J., and Craik, C., *Nature* **342**, 132 (1989).
20
34. Engelke, D.R., Hoener, P.A., and Collins, F.S., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 544-548 (1988).
25
35. Flexner, C., Huguen, A., and Moss, B., *Nature* **330**, 259-262 (1987).
30
36. Fries et al., 32nd Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, Anaheim, CA (October 1992).
35
37. Frohman, M., Dush, M., and Martin, G., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 8998-9002 (1988).
40
38. Fruh, K., Doumbo, O., Muller, H-M., Koita, O., McBride, J., Crisanti, A., Toure, Y., and Bujard, H., *Infect. Immun.* **59**, 1319-1324 (1991).
45
39. Gentz, R., Certa, U., Takacs, B., Matile, H., Dobeli, H., Pink, R., Mackay, M., Bone, N., and Scaife, J.G., *EMBO J.* **7**, 225-230 (1988).
50
40. Gillard, S., D. Spehner, R. Drillien and A. Kirn *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **83**, 5573-5577 (1986).
55
41. Goebel, S., Johnson, G., Perkus, M., Davis, S., Winslow, J., and Paoletti, E., *Virology* **179**, 247-266 (1990a).
60
42. Goebel, S.J., G.P. Johnson, M.E. Perkus, S.W. Davis, J.P. Winslow and E. Paoletti, *Virology* **179**, 517-563 (1990b).
65
43. Good, M.F., Miller, L.H., Kumar, S., Quakyi, I.A., Keister, D., Adams, J.H., Moss, B., Berzofsky, J.A., and Carter, R. *Science* **242**, 574-577 (1988).

44. Good M.F., Pombo, D., Quakyi, I.A., Riley, E.M., Houghton, R.A., Menon, A., Alling, D.W., Berzofsky, J.A., and Miller, L.H. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 1199-1203 (1987).
- 5 45. Guerin-Marchand, C., Druilhe, P., Galey, B., Londono, A., Patarapotikul, J., Beaudoin, R.L., Dubeaux, C., Tartar, A., Mercereau-Puijalon, O., and Langsley, G., *Nature* **329**, 164-167 (1987).
- 10 46. Guo, P., Goebel, S., Perkus, M.E., Taylor, J., Norton, E., Allen, G., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **64**, 2399-2406 (1990).
- 15 47. Guo, P., Goebel, S., Davis, S., Perkus, M.E., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., Allen, G., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **63**, 4189-4198 (1989).
- 20 48. Guo, H-G., diMarzo Veronese, F., Tschachler, E., Pal, R., Kalyanaraman, V.S., Gallo, R.C., and Reitz, Jr., *M.S., Virology* **174**, 217-224 (1990).
49. Halдар, K., Ferguson, M.A., and Cross, G.A., *J. Biol. Chem.* **260**, 4969-4974 (1985).
- 25 50. Hall, R., Hyde, J.E., Goman, M., Simmons, D.L., Hope, I.A., Mackay, M., Scaife, J., Merkli, B., Richle, R., and Stocker, J., *Nature* **311**, 379-382 (1984).
- 30 51. Hattori, M., and Sakaki, Y., *Anal. Biochem.* **152**, 232-237 (1986).
- 35 52. Herrington, D.A., Clyde, D.F., Losonsky, G., Cortesia, M., Murphy, F.R., Davis, J., Baqar, A., Felix, A.M., Heimer, E.P., Gillessen, D., Nardin, E., Nussenzweig, R.S., Nussenzweig, V., Hollingdale, M.R., and Levine, M.M. *Nature* **328**, 257-259 (1987).
- 40 53. Higgins, D., McConnell, D., Sharp, P., *Nature* **340**, 604 (1989).
- 45 54. Hill, A.V.S., Elvin, J., Willis, A.C., Aidoo, M., Allsopp, C.E.M., Gotch, F.M., Gao, X.M., Takiguchi, M., Greenwood, B.M., Townsend, A.R.M., McMichael, A.J., and Whittle, H.C., *Nature* **360**, 434-439 (1992).
- 50 55. Hoffman, S.L., Oster, C.N., Plowe, C.V., Woollett, G.R., Chulay, J.D., Wirtz, R.A., Hollingdale, M.R., and Mugambi, M. *Science* **237**, 639-642 (1987).
56. Holder, A.A., *Prog. Allergy* **41**, 72-97 (1988).
- 55 57. Holder, A.A., Freeman, R.R., and Nichols, S.C., *Parasite Immunol.* **10**, 607-617 (1988).

58. Holder, A.A., and Freeman, R.R., *J. Exp. Med.* **156**, 1528-1538 (1982).
59. Hollingdale, M.R., Aikawa, M., Atkinson, C.T.,
5 Ballou, W.R., Chen, G., Li, J., Meis, J.F.G.M.,
Sina, B., Wright, C., and Zhu, J., *Immunol. Lett.*
25, 71-76 (1990).
60. Horii, T., Bzik, D., and Inselburg, J., *Molec.*
10 *Biochem. Parasitol.* **30**, 9-18 (1988).
61. Howard, R.J., Lyon, J.A., Diggs, C.L., Haynes, J.D.,
Leech, J.H., and Barnwell, J.W., *Mol. Biochem.*
Parasitol. **11**, 349-362 (1984).
62. Inselburg, J., Bzik, D., Li, W.-B., Green, K.,
Kansopon, J., Hahm, B., Bathurst, I., Barr, P., and
Rossan, R., *Infect. Immun.* **59**, 1247-1250 (1991).
63. Jendoubi, M., and Pereira da Silva, L., *Am. J. Trop.*
20 *Med. Hyg.* **37**, 9-16 (1987).
64. Kaslow, D.C., Isaacs, S.N., Quakyi, I.A., Gwadz,
R.W., Moss, B., and Keister, D.B., *Science* **252**,
25 1310-1313 (1991).
65. Kaslow, D.C., Quakyi, I.A., and Keister, D.B. *Mol.*
Biochem. Parasitol. **32**, 101-104 (1989).
66. Kaslow, D.C., Quakyi, I.A., Syin, C., Raum, M.G.,
30 Keister, D.B., Coligan, J.E., McCutchan, T.F., and
Miller, L.M. *Nature* **333**, 74-76 (1988).
67. Khusmith, S., Charoenvit, Y., Kumar, S., Sedegah,
35 M., Beaudoin, R.L., and Hoffman, S.L., *Science* **252**,
715-718 (1991).
68. Kingston, R., *In* Current Protocols in Molecular
Biology, eds. Ausubel, F., Brent, R., Kingston, R.,
40 Moore, D., Seidman, J., Smith, J., and Struhl, K.,
(John Wiley and Sons, NY) p. 4.5.1. (1987).
69. Klickstein, L., and Neve, R., *In* Molecular Biology,
eds. Ausubel, F., Brent, R., Kingston, R., Moore,
45 D., Seidman, J., Smith, J., and Struhl, K., (John
Wiley and Sons, NY) pp. 5.5.1.-5.5.10. (1987).
70. Knapp, B., Hundt, E., Nau, U., and Kupper, H.,
Molec. Biochem. Parasitol. **32**, 73-84 (1989).
71. Konishi, E., Pincus, S., Paoletti, E., Laegreid,
50 W.W., Shope, R.E., and Mason, P.W., *Virology* **190**,
454-458 (1992).
72. Kotwal, G.J. and B. Moss, *J. Virol.* **63**, 600-606
55 (1989).

73. Kumar, N., Zhao, Y., Graves, P., Folgar, J., Maloy, L., and Zheng, H., *Infect. Immun.* **58**, 1408-1414 (1990).
- 5 74. Kumar, N., Syin, C., Carter, R., Quakyi, I., and Miller, L., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **85**, 6277-6281 (1988a).
- 10 75. Kumar, S., Miller, L.H., Quakyi, I.A., Keister, D.B., Houghton, R.A., Maloy, W.L., Moss, B., Berzosky, J.A., Good, M.F. *Nature* **34**, 258-260 (1988b).
- 15 76. Kunkel, T.A., Roberts, J.D., and Zakour, R.A., *Method in Enzym.* **154**, 367-382 (1987).
77. Laemmli, U.K., *Nature* **227**, 680-685 (1970).
- 20 78. Li, W., Bzik, D., Horii, T., and Inselburg, J., *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **33**, 13-26 (1989).
79. Lockyer, M.J., and Holder, A.A. *In Vaccination strategies of tropical diseases*, ed. Liew, F.Y. (CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida) pp. 124-148 (1989).
- 25 80. Lyon, J.A., Haynes, J.D., Diggs, C.L., Chulay, J.D., and Pratt-Rossiter, J.M., *J. Immunol.* **136**, 2252-2258 (1986).
- 30 81. Lyon, J.A., Haynes, J.D., Diggs, C.L., Chulay, J.D., Haidaris, C.G., and Pratt-Rossiter, J., *J. Immunol.* **138**, 895-901 (1987).
- 35 82. Lyon J., Thomas, A., Hall, T., and Chulay, J., *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **36**, 77-86 (1989).
83. Mandecki, W., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **83**, 7177-7182 (1986).
- 40 84. Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F., and Sambrook, J. *In Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY) (1982).
- 45 85. Mason, P., *Virology* **169**, 354-364 (1989).
86. Mattei, D., Scherf, A., Bensaude, O., and Pereira da Silva, L., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **19**, 1823-1828 (1989).
- 50 87. Mikaelian, I., and Sargeant, A., *Nucl. Acids Res.* **20**, 376. (1992).
88. Miller, L., Howard, R.J., Carter, R., Good, M.F., Nussenzweig, V., and Nussenzweig, R.S., *Science* **234**, 1349-1356 (1986).
- 55

89. Moelans, I.I.M.D., Meis, J.F.G.M., Kocken, C., Konings, R.N.H., and Schoenmakers, J.G.G. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **45**, 193-204. (1991a).
- 5 90. Moelans, I.I.M.D., Klaasen, C.H.W., Kaslow, D.C., Konigs, R.N.H., and Schoenmakers, J.G.G. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **46**, 311-314 (1991b).
- 10 91. Mottram, J., Coombs, G., North, M., *Nature* **342**, 132 (1989).
92. Muller, H-M., Fruh, K., von Brunn, A., Esposito, F., Lombardi, S., Crisanti, A., and Bujard, H., *Infect. Immun.* **57**, 3765-3769 (1989).
- 15 93. Newport, G., Culpepper, J., and Agabian, N., *Parasitol. Today* **4**, 306-312 (1988).
- 20 94. Nussenzweig, R.S., and Nussenzweig, V., *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London Ser. B* **307**, 117-128 (1984).
95. Nussenzweig, V., and Nussenzweig, R.S. *Cell* **42**, 401-403 (1985).
- 25 96. Nussenzweig, V., and Nussenzweig, R.S., *Advances Immunol.* **45**, 283-334 (1989).
97. Panicali, D. and E. Paoletti, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **79**, 4927-4931 (1982).
- 30 98. Panicali, D., Davis, S.W., Mercer, S.R., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **37**, 1000-1010 (1981).
- 35 99. Patarroyo, M.E., Amador, R., Clavijo, P., Moreno, A., Guzman, F., Romero, P., Tascon, R., Franco, A., Murillo, L.A., Ponton, G., and Trujillo, G., *Nature* **332**, 158-161 (1988).
- 40 100. Patarroyo, M.E., Romero, P., Torres, M.L., Clavijo, P., Andreu, D., Lozada, D., Sanchez, L., del Portillo, P., Pinilla, C., Moreno, A., Alegria, A., and Houghten, R., *In Vaccines 87* (Chanock, R.M., Lerner, R.A., Brown, F., and Ginsberg, H., eds.) pp. 117-124 (Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY) (1987a).
- 45 101. Patarroyo, M.E., Romero, P., Torres, M.L., Clavijo, P., Moreno, A., Martinez, A., Rodriguez, R., Guzman, F., and Cabezas, E., *Nature* **328**, 629-632 (1987b).
- 50 102. Perkus, M.E., Goebel, S.J., Davis, S.W., Johnson, G.P., Limbach, K., Norton, E.K., and Paoletti, E., *Virology* **179**, 276-286 (1990).
- 55 103. Perkus, M.E., Limbach, K., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **63**, 3829-3836 (1989).

104. Perkus, M., Goebel, S., Davis, S., Johnson, G., Norton, E., and Paoletti, E., *Virol.* **180**, 406-410 (1991).
- 5 105. Perkus, M.E., Piccini, A., Lipinskas, B.R., and Paoletti, E., *Science* **229**, 981-984 (1985).
106. Perrin, L.H., Dayal, R., and Rieder, H., *Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg.* **75**, 163-165 (1981).
- 10 107. Perrin, L., Merkli, B., Loche, M., Chizzolini, C., Smart, J., and Richle, R., *J. Exp. Med.* **160**, 441-451 (1984).
- 15 108. Perrin, L.H., and Dayal, R., *Immunol. Rev.* **61**, 245-269 (1982).
109. Peterson, M.G., Coppel, R.L., Moloney, M.B., Kemp, D.J., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **8**, 2664-2667 (1988).
- 20 110. Peterson, M. G., Marshall, V. M., Smythe, J. A., Crewther, P. E., Lew, A., Siva, A., Anders, R. F., and Kemp, D. J., *Mol. Cell. Bio.* **9**, 3151-3154 (1988).
- 25 111. Piccini, A., Perkus, M.E. and Paoletti, E., *In* *Methods in Enzymology*, Vol. 153, eds. Wu, R., and Grossman, L., (Academic Press) pp. 545-563 (1987).
- 30 112. Reese, R.T., Motyl, M.R., and Hofer-Warbinek, R., *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.* **30**, 1168-1178 (1981).
113. Renia, L., Mattei, D., Goma, J., Pied, S., Dubois, P., Miltgen, F., Nussler, A., Matile, H., Menegaux, F., Gentilini, M., and Mazier, D., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **20**, 1445-1449 (1990).
- 35 114. Rieckmann, K.H., *Trans. Roy. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg.* **68**, 258-259 (1974).
- 40 115. Robson, K.J.H., Hall, J.R.S., Jennings, M.W., Harris, T.J.R., Marsh, K., Newbold, C.I., Tate, V.E., and Weatherall, D.J., *Nature* **335**, 79-82 (1988).
- 45 116. Rogers, W.O., Malik, A., Mellouk, S., Nakamura, K., Rogers, M., Szarfman, A., Gordon, D.M., Nussler, A.K., Aikawa, M., and Hoffman, S.L., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **89**, 9176-9180 (1992).
- 50 117. Rosel, J., Earl, P., Weir, J., and Moss, B., *J. Virol.* **60**, 436-449 (1986).

118. Rzepczyk, C.M., Ramasamy, R., Mutch, D.A., Ho, P.C-L., Battistutta, D., Anderson, K.L., Parkinson, D., Doran, T.J., and Honeyman, M., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **19**, 1797-1802 (1989).
- 5 119. Saiki, R., Gelfand, D., Stoffel, S., Scharf, S., Higuchi, R., Horn, G., Mullis, K., and Erlich, H., *Science* **239**, 487-491 (1988).
- 10 120. Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F., and Maniatis, T., *In* *Molecular cloning: A laboratory manual*, 2nd edition, (Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY) (1989).
- 15 121. Sanger, F., Nickeln, S. Coulson, A.R., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **74**, 5463-5467 (1977).
122. Schmitt, J.F., and Stunnenberg, H.G., *J. Virol.* **62**, 1889-1897 (1988).
- 20 123. Shapira, S.K., Chou, J., Richaud, F.V. and Casadaban, M.J., *Gene* **25**, 71-82 (1983).
124. Shida, H., Hinuma, Y., Hatanaka, M., Morita, M., Kidokoro, M., Suzuki, K., Maruyama, T., Takahashi-Nishimaki, F., Sugimoto, M., Kitamura, R., Miyazawa, T., and Hayami, M., *J. Virol.* **62**, 4474-4480 (1988).
- 25 125. Siddiqui, W.A., Tam, L.Q., Kramer, K.J., Hui, G.S., Case, S.E., Yamaga, K.M., Chang, S.P., Chan, E.B., and Kan, S.C., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **84**, 3014-3018 (1987).
- 30 126. Siddiqui, W.A., Tam, L.Q., Kan, S.C., Kramer, K.J., Case, S.E., Palmer, K.L., Yamaga, K.M., and Hui, G.S., *Imfec. Immun.* **52**, 314-318 (1986).
- 35 127. Simitsek, P.D., Ramirez, E., and Perrin, L.H., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **20**, 1755-1759 (1990).
- 40 128. Singigaglia, F., Guttinger, M., Kilgus, J., Doran, D.W., Matile, H., Etlinger, H., Trzeciak, A., Gillesen, D., and Pink, J.R.L., *Nature* **336**, 778 (1988).
- 45 129. Sinigaglia, F., Takacs, B., Jacot, H., Matile, H., Pink, J.R.L., Crisanti, A., and Bujard, H., *J. Immunol.* **140**, 3568-3572 (1988).
- 50 130. Stahl, H., Bianco, A., Crewther, P., Anders, R., Kyne, A., Coppel, R., Mitchell, G., Kemp, D., and Brown, G., *Mol. Biol. Med.* **3**, 351-368 (1986).
131. Stephenson, J., and ter Meulen, V., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **76**, 6601-6605 (1979).
- 55

132. Szarfman, A., Lyon, J., Walliker, D., Quakyi, I., Howard, R., Sun, S., Ballou, W.R., Esser, K., London, W. Wirtz, R., and Carter, R., *Parasite Immunol.* **10**, 339-351 (1988).
- 5
133. Tabor, S. and C. C. Richardson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **84**, 4767-4771 (1987).
134. Tanabe, K., Mackay, M., Goman, M., and Scaife, J.G., *J. Mol. Biol.* **195**, 273-287 (1987).
- 10
135. Targett, G.A.T., In Report of a meeting on transmission-blocking immunity in malaria. UNDP/World Bank/WHO Special Programme for Research and Training in Tropical Diseases, Geneva, Switzerland (1990).
- 15
136. Tartaglia, J., Pincus, S., and Paoletti, E., *Crit. Rev. Immunol.* **10**, 13-30 (1990).
- 20
137. Tartaglia, J., M.E. Perkus, J. Taylor, E.K. Norton, J.C. Audonnet, W.I. Cox, S.W. Davis, J. VanderHoeven, B. Meignier, M. Riviere, B. Languet, and E. Paoletti, *Virology* **188**, 217-232 (1992).
- 25
138. Tartaglia, J., J. Taylor, W.I. Cox, J.-C. Audonnet, M.E. Perkus, A. Radaelli, C. de Giuli Morghen, B. Meignier, M. Riviere, K. Weinhold & E. Paoletti, In AIDS Research Reviews, W. Koff, F. Wong-Staal & R.C. Kenedy, Eds., Vol. 3, Marcel Dekker, NY (In press) (1993a).
- 30
139. Tartaglia, J., Jarrett, O., Desmettre, P., Paoletti, E. (1993b) *J. Virol.*, in press.
- 35
140. Taylor, J., Edbauer, C., Rey-Senelange, A., Bouquet, J.F., Norton, E., Goebel, S., Desmettre, P., and Paoletti, E., *J. Virol.* **64**, 1441-1450 (1990).
141. Taylor, J., S. Pincus, J. Tartaglia, C. Richardson, G. Alkhatib, D. Briedis, M. Appel, E. Norton and E. Paoletti, *J. Virology* **65**, 4263-4274 (1991).
- 40
142. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., and Paoletti, E., *Vaccine* **6**, 497-503 (1988a).
- 45
143. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Kawaoka, L., Webster, R.G., and Paoletti, E., *Vaccine* **6**, 504-506 (1988b).
144. Taylor, G., E. J. Stott, G. Wertz and A. Ball, J. *Gen. Virol.* **72**, 125-130 (1991a).
- 50
145. Taylor, J., C. Trimarchi, R. Weinberg, B. Languet, F. Guillemin, P. Desmettre and E. Paoletti, *Vaccine* **9**, 190-193 (1991b).
- 55

146. Taylor, J., R. Weinberg, J. Tartaglia, C. Richardson, G. Alkhatib, D. Briedis, M. Appel, E. Norton & E. Paoletti, *Virology* **187**, 321-328 (1992).
- 5 147. Thomas, A. W., Waters, A. P., and Carter, D., *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **42**, 285-288 (1990).
- 10 148. Vermeulen, A.N., Ponnudurai, T., Beckers, P.J.A., Verhave, J.P., Smits, M.A., and Meuwissen, J.H.E.T. *J. Exp. Med.* **162**, 1460-1476 (1985).
149. Vos, J. C. and Stunnenberg, H. G., *EMBO J.* **7**, 3487-3492 (1988).
- 15 150. Wachsman, M., Luo, J.H., Aurelian, L., Perkus, M.E., and Paoletti, E., *J. Gen. Virol.* **70**, 2513-2520 (1989).
- 20 151. Waters, A. P., Thomas, A. W., Deans, J. A., Mitchell, G. H., Hudson, D. E., Miller, L. H., McCutchan, T. F., and Cohen, S., *J. Bio. Chem.* **265**, 17974-17979 (1990).
- 25 152. Watson, C., and Jackson, J., *In* DNA Cloning, Volume I: a practical approach, ed. Glover, D.M., (IRL Press, Oxford) pp. 79-88 (1985).
- 30 153. Weber, J., Lyon, J., Wolff, R., Hall, T., Lowell, G., and Chulay, J., *J. Biol. Chem.* **263**, 11421-11425 (1988).
- 35 154. Weber, J., Lyon, J., and Camus, D., *In* Molecular Strategies of Parasitic Invasion (Alan R. Liss, Inc.) pp. 379-388 (1987).
- 40 155. Yang, Y-F., Tan-ariya, P., Sharma, Y., and Kilejian, A. *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol.* **26**, 61-68 (1987).
156. Yuen, L., and Moss, B., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **84**, 6417-6421 (1987).
157. Zhu, J., and Hollingdale, M.R., *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* **48**, 223-226 (1991).

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A recombinant poxvirus containing therein DNA from *Plasmodium* in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome.
- 5 2. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein said DNA codes for a *Plasmodium falciparum Plasmodium* gene.
3. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 2 wherein said *Plasmodium falciparum* gene is selected from
10 the group consisting of SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1 N-terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42 and MSA-1 and combinations thereof.
4. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1
15 wherein said DNA is expressed in a host by the production of a *Plasmodium* antigen.
5. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 4 wherein said coding sequence is a *Plasmodium falciparum* coding sequence selected from the group consisting of
20 SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1 N-terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42, and MSA-1 and combinations thereof.
6. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus.
- 25 7. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 6 wherein the vaccinia virus has attenuated virulence.
8. The recombinant poxvirus of claim 7 wherein the vaccinia virus has attenuated virulence due to disruption or deletion of the host range gene region
30 and at least one additional open reading frame.
9. The recombinant poxvirus of claim 7 wherein the vaccinia virus has attenuated virulence due to disruption or deletion of thymidine kinase gene, hemorrhagic region, A type inclusion body region, host
35 range gene region and large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase.

10. The recombinant poxvirus of claim 7 wherein the coding sequence is a *Plasmodium falciparum* coding sequence selected from the group consisting of SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, 5 MSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1 N-terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42 and combinations thereof.

11. The recombinant poxvirus of claim 10 wherein the coding sequence is CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25.

10 12. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the poxvirus is a canarypox virus.

13. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 12 wherein the canarypox virus has attenuated virulence.

15 14. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 13 wherein the canarypox virus is a Rentschler vaccine strain which was attenuated through more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo fibroblasts, a master seed therefrom was subjected to four successive plaque purifications under agar, from which a plaque clone was 20 amplified through five additional passages.

15. A recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 1 which is vP870, vP947, vP905, vP1039, vP1040, vP1023, vP1018, vP1052, vP1085, H3xx1, H3xx2, H3xx3, H3xx4, vP868, vP1056, vP1006, vP967, vP924, vP1108, vCP182, 25 vCP179, vCP185, vCP196, vCP198, vP924, vP967, vP1108, vP1127, vP1154E, vP1209, vP1197, vP1189, vP1187, vP1190C, vP1172, vP1155, vP1252, vP1257, vP1253, vP1255, vP1254, vP1256, vCP266, vCP238, vCP289, vCP252, vCP223, vCP259, vCP276, or vCP312.

30 16. A vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus containing, in a nonessential region thereof, DNA from *Plasmodium*.

35 17. A vaccine as in claim 16 wherein said DNA codes for and expresses a *Plasmodium falciparum Plasmodium* gene.

18. A vaccine as in claim 16 wherein said *Plasmodium falciparum* gene is selected from the group consisting of SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, MSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1 N-terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42, and combinations thereof.

19. A vaccine as in claim 16 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus.

20. A vaccine as in 19 wherein the vaccinia virus has attenuated virulence.

21. A vaccine as claimed in claim 20 wherein the vaccinia virus has attenuated virulence due to disruption or deletion of the host range gene region and at least one additional open reading frame.

22. A vaccine as claimed in claim 21 wherein the vaccinia virus has attenuated virulence due to disruption or deletion of thymidine kinase gene, hemorrhagic region, A type inclusion body region, host range gene region and large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase.

23. The vaccine of claim 22 wherein the coding sequence is a *Plasmodium falciparum* coding sequence selected from the group consisting of SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1, MSA-1, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1 N-terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42 and combinations thereof.

24. The vaccine of claim 23 wherein the coding sequence is CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25.

25. A vaccine as in claim 16 wherein the poxvirus is a canarypox virus.

26. A vaccine as in claim 25 wherein the canarypox virus has attenuated virulence.

27. A vaccine as in claim 26 wherein the canarypox virus is a Rentschler vaccine strain which was attenuated through more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo fibroblasts, a master seed therefrom was subjected
5 to four successive plaque purifications under agar, from which a plaque clone was amplified through five additional passages.

28. A vaccine as claimed in claim 16 wherein the poxvirus is vP870, vP947, vP905, vP1039, vP1040,
10 vP1023, vP1018, vP1052, vP1085, H3xx1, H3xx2, H3xx3, H3xx4, vP868, vP1056, vP1007, vP967, vP924, vP1108, vCP182, vCP179, vCP185, vCP196, vCP198, vP924, vP967, vP1108, vP1127, vP1154E, vP1209, vP1197, vP1189, vP1187, vP1190C, vP1172, vP1155, vP1252, vP1257, vP1253, vP1255,
15 vP1254, vP1256, vCP266, vCP238, vCP289, vCP252, vCP223, vCP259, vCP276 or vCP312.

29. A method for producing a *Plasmodium falciparum* immunogen selected from the group consisting of SERA, ABRA, Pfhsp70, AMA-1, Pfs25, Pfs16, CSP, PfSSP2,
20 LSA-1 and MSA-1, LSA-1-repeatess, MSA-1 N-terminal p83, MSA-1 C-terminal gp42, and combinations thereof, said method comprising infecting a cell *in vitro* with a recombinant poxvirus containing, in a nonessential region thereof, DNA which codes for and expresses the immunogen.

25 30. The method of claim 29 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus.

31. The method of claim 29 wherein the poxvirus is a canarypox virus.

32. The method of claim 29 wherein the
30 poxvirus is vP870, vP947, vP905, vP1039, vP1040, vP1023, vP1018, vP1052, vP1085, H3xx1, H3xx2, H3xx3, H3xx4, vP868, vP1056, vP1007, vP967, vP924, vP1108, vCP182, vCP179, vCP185, vCP196, vCP198, vP924, vP967, vP1108, vP1127, vP1154E, vP1209, vP1197, vP1189, vP1187, vP1190C,
35 vP1172, vP1155, vP1252, vP1257, vP1253, vP1255, vP1254, vP1256, vCP266, vCP238, vCP289, vCP252, vCP223, vCP259, vCP276, or vCP312.

33. The method of claim 29 wherein the immunogens are CSP, PfSSP2, LSA-1-repeatless, MSA-1, SERA, AMA-1 and Pfs25.

1/41

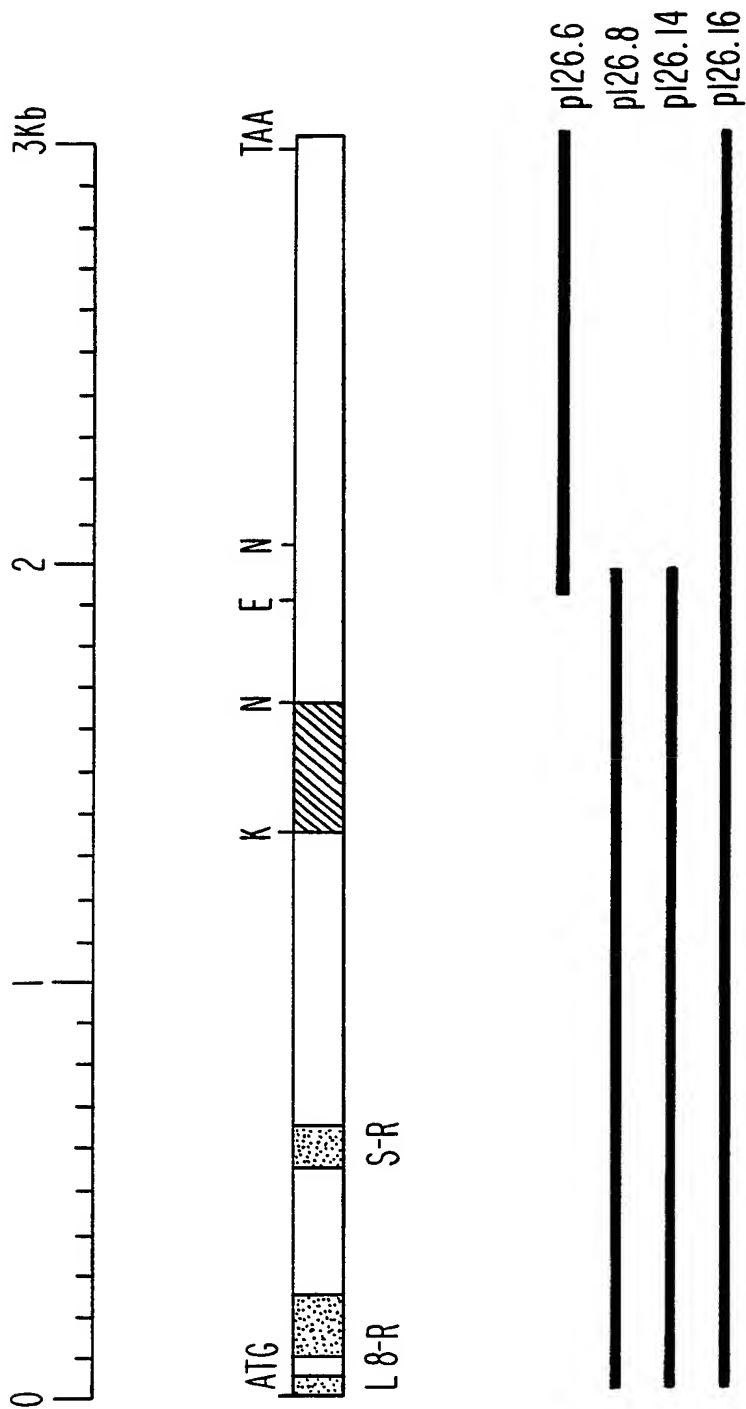


FIG.1

2/41

<u>ATGAAGTCAT</u>	<u>ATATTTTCCTT</u>	<u>GTTTTTCATA</u>	30
M K S	Y I S L	F F I	10
<u>TTGTGTGTTA</u>	<u>TATTTAACAA</u>	<u>AAATGTTATA</u>	60
L C V	I F N K	N V I	20
<u>AAATGTACAG</u>	<u>GAGAAAGTCA</u>	<u>AACAGGTAAT</u>	90
K C [T	G E S Q	T G N]	30
<u>ACAGGAGGAG</u>	<u>GTCAAGCAGG</u>	<u>TAATACAGGA</u>	120
[T G G	G Q A G	N][T G	40
<u>GGAGGTCAAG</u>	<u>CAGGTAATAC</u>	<u>AGTAGGAGAT</u>	150
G G Q	A G N][T	V G D	50
<u>CAAGCAGGTA</u>	<u>GTACAGGAGG</u>	<u>AAGTCCACAA</u>	180
Q A G	S][T G G	S P Q	60
<u>GGTAGTACGG</u>	<u>GAGCAAGTCA</u>	<u>ACCCGGAAGT</u>	210
G S][T	G A S Q	P G S]	70
TCCGAACCAA	GCAATCCTGT	AAGTTCCGGA	240
S E P	S N P V	S S G	80
CATTCTGTAA	GTACTGTATC	AGTATCACAA	270
H S V	S T V S	V S S	90
ACTTCAACTT	CTTCAGAAAA	ACAGGATACA	300
T S T	S S E K	Q D T	100
ATTCAAGTAA	AATCAGCTTT	ATTAAAAGAT	330
I Q V	K S A L	L K D	110
TATATGGGTT	TAAAAGTTAC	TGGTCCATGT	360
Y M G	L K V T	G P C	120
AACGAAAATT	TCATAATGTT	CTTAGTTCCT	390
N E N	F I M F	L V P	130
CATATATATA	TTGATGTTGA	TACAGAAGAT	420
H I Y	I D V D	T E D	140
ACTAATATCG	AATTAAGAAC	AACATTGAAA	450
T N I	E L R T	T L K	150

FIG.2

3/41

GAAACAAATA	ATGCAATATC	ATTTGAATCA	480
E T N	N A I S	F E S	160
AACAGTGGTT	CATTAGAAAA	AAAAAAATAT	510
N S G	S L E K	K K Y	170
GTAAAACTAC	CATCAAATGG	TACAACTGGT	540
V K L	P S N G	T T G	180
GAACAAAGTT	CTAGTTCAAG	TTCAAGTTCT	570
E Q S	S S S S	S S S	190
AGTTCAAATT	CTAGTTCAAG	TTCAAGTTCA	600
S S N	S S S S	S S S	200
AGTTCAAGTT	CTAGTTCAAG	TTCAAGTTCA	630
S S S	S S S S	S S S	210
AGTTCTAGTT	CAAGTTCTAG	TTCAAGTTCA	660
S S S	S S S S	S S S	220
GAAAGTCTTC	CTGCTAATGG	ACCTGATTCC	690
E S L	P A N G	P D S	230
CCTACTGTTA	AACCGCCAAG	AAATTTACAA	720
P T V	K P P R	N L Q	240
AATATATGTG	AAACTGGAAA	AAACTTCAAG	750
N I C	E T G K	N F K	250
TTGGTAGTAT	ATATTAAGGA	GAATACATTA	780
L V V	Y I K E	N T L	260
ATAATTAAAT	GGAAAGTATA	CGGAGAAACA	810
I I K	W K V Y	G E T	270
AAAGATACTA	CTGAAAATAA	CAAAGTTGAT	840
K D T	T E N N	K V D	280
GTAAGAAAGT	ATTTGATAAA	TGAAAAGGAA	870
V R K	Y L I N	E K E	290
ACCCCATTTA	CTAGTATACT	AATACATGCG	900
T P F	T S I L	I H A	300

FIG. 2 (Continued)

4/41

TATAAAGAAC	ATAATGGAAC	AAACTTAATA	930
Y K E	H N G T	N L I	310
GAAAGTAAAA	ACTACGCATT	AGGATCAGAC	960
E S K	N Y A L	G S D	320
ATTCCAGAAA	AATGTGATAC	CTTAGCTTCC	990
I P E	K C D T	L A S	330
AATTGCTTTT	TAAGTGGTAA	TTTTAACATT	1020
N C F	L S G N	F N I	340
GAAAAATGCT	TTCAATGTGC	TCTTTTAGTA	1050
E K C	F Q C A	L L V	350
GAAAAAGAAA	ATAAAAATGA	CGTATGTTAC	1080
E K E	N K N D	V C Y	360
AAATACCTAT	CTGAAGATAT	TGTAAGTAAA	1110
K Y L	S E D I	V S K	370
TTCAAAGAAA	TAAAAGCTGA	GACAGAAGAT	1140
F K E	I K A E	T E D	380
GATGATGAAG	ATGATTATAC	TGAATATAAA	1170
D D E	D D Y T	E Y K	390
TTAACAGAAT	CTATTGATAA	TATATTAGTA	1200
L T E	S I D N	I L V	400
AAAATGTTTA	AAACAAATGA	AAATAATGAT	1230
K M F	K T N E	N N D	410
AAATCAGAAT	TAATAAAATT	AGAAGAAGTA	1260
K S E	L I K L	E E V	420
GATGATAGTT	TGAAATTAGA	ATTAATGAAT	1290
D D S	L K L E	L M N	430
TACTGTAGTT	TACTTAAAGA	CGTAGATACA	1320
Y C S	L L K D	V D T	440
ACAGGTACCT	TAGATAATTA	TGGGATGGGA	1350
N T G	T L D Y	G M G	450

FIG.2(Continued)

5/41

AATGAAATGG	ATATATTTAA	TAACTTAAAG	1380
N E M	D I F N	N L K	460
AGATTATTAA	TTTATCATTC	AGAAGAAAAT	1410
R L L	I Y H S	E E N	470
ATTAATACTT	TAAAAAATAA	ATTCCGTAAT	1440
I N T	L K N K	F R N	480
GCAGCTGTAT	GTCTTAAAAA	TGTTGATGAT	1470
A A V	C L K N	V D D	490
TGGATTGTAA	ATAAGAGAGG	TTTAGTATTA	1500
W I V	N K R G	L V L	500
CCTGAATTAA	ATTATGATTT	AGAATATTTTC	1530
P E L	N Y D L	E Y F	510
AATGAACATT	TATATAATGA	TAAAAATTCT	1560
N E H	L Y N D	K N S	520
CCAGAAGATA	AAGATAATAA	AGGAAAAGGT	1590
P E D	K D N K	G K G	530
GTCGTACATG	TTGATACAAC	TTTAGAAAAA	1620
V V H	V D T T	L E K	540
GAAGATACTT	TATCATATGA	TAACTCAGAT	1650
E D T	L S Y D	N S D	550
AATATGTTTT	GTAATAAAGA	ATATTGTAAC	1680
N M F	C N K E	Y C N	560
AGATTAAAAG	ATGAAAATAA	TTGTATATCT	1710
R L K	D E N N	C I S	570
AATCTTCAAG	TTGAAGATCA	AGGTAATTGT	1740
N L Q	V E D Q	G N C	580
GATACTTCAT	GGATTTTTGC	TTCAAAATAT	1770
D T S	W I F A	S K Y	590
CATTTAGAAA	CTATTAGATG	TATGAAAGGA	1800
H L E	T I R C	M K G	600

FIG. 2(Continued)

6/41

TATGAACCTA	CCAAAATTTC	TGCTCTTTAT	1830
Y E P	T K I S	A L Y	610
GTAGCTAATT	GTTATAAAGG	TGAACATAAA	1860
V A N	C Y K G	E H K	620
GATAGATGTG	ATGAAGGTTC	TAGTCCAATG	1890
D R C	D E G S	S P M	630
GAATTCTTAC	AAATTATTGA	AGATTATGGA	1920
E F L	Q I I E	D Y G	640
TTCTTACCAG	CAGAATCAAA	TTATCCATAT	1950
F L P	A E S N	Y P Y	650
AACTATGTGA	AAGTTGGAGA	ACAATGTCCA	1980
N Y V	K V G E	Q C P	660
AAGGTAGAAG	ATCACTGGAT	GAATCTATGG	2010
K V E	D H W M	N L W	670
GATAATGGAA	AAATCTTACA	TAACAAAAAT	2040
D N G	K I L H	N K N	680
GAACCTAATA	GTTTAGATGG	TAAGGGATAT	2070
E P N	S L D G	K G Y	690
ACTGCATATG	AAAGTGAAAG	ATTTCATGAT	2100
T A Y	E S E R	F H D	700
AATATGGATG	CATTTGTTAA	AATTATTAAA	2130
N M D	A F V K	I I K	710
ACTGAAGTAA	TGAATAAAGG	TTCAGTTATT	2160
T E V	M N K G	S V I	720
GCATATATTA	AAGCTGAAAA	TGTTATGGGA	2190
A Y I	K A E N	V M G	730
TATGAATTTA	GTGGAAAGAA	AGTACAGAAC	2220
Y E F	S G K K	V Q N	740
TTATGTGGTG	ATGATACAGC	TGATCATGCA	2250
L C G	D D T A	D H A	750

FIG.2 (Continued)

7/41

GTTAATATTG	TTGGTTATGG	TAATTATGTG	2280
V N I	V G Y G	N Y V	760
AATAGCGAAG	GAGAAAAAAA	ATCCTATTGG	2310
N S E	G E K K	S Y W	770
ATTGTAAGAA	ACAGTTGGGG	TCCATATTGG	2340
I V R	N S W G	P Y W	780
GGAGATGAAG	GTTATTTTAA	AGTAGATATG	2370
G D E	G Y F K	V D M	790
TATGGACCAA	CTCATTGTCA	TTTTAACTTT	2400
Y G P	T H C H	F N F	800
ATTCACAGTG	TTGTTATATT	CAATGTTGAT	2430
I H S	V V I F	N V D	810
TTACCTATGA	ATAATAAAAC	AACTAAAAAA	2460
L P M	N N K T	T K K	820
GAATCAAAAA	TATATGATTA	TTATTTAAAG	2490
E S K	I Y D Y	Y L K	830
GCCTCTCCAG	AATTTTATCA	TAACCTTTAC	2520
A S P	E F Y H	N L Y	840
TTTAAGAATT	TTAATGTTGG	TAAGAAAAT	2550
F K N	F N V G	K K N	850
TTATTCTCTG	AAAAGGAAGA	TAATGAAAAC	2580
L F S	E K E D	N E N	860
AACAAAAAAT	TAGGTAACAA	CTATATTATA	2610
N K K	L G N N	Y I I	870
TTCGGTCAAG	ATACGGCAGG	ATCAGGACAA	2640
F G Q	D T A G	S G Q	880
AGTGGAAAGG	AAAGCAATAC	TGCATTAGAA	2670
S G K	E S N T	A L E	890
TCTGCAGGAA	CTTCAAATGA	AGTCTCAGAA	2700
S A G	T S N E	V S E	900

FIG. 2 (Continued)

8/41

CGTGTTTCATG	TTTATCACAT	ATTAAAACAT	2730
R V H	V Y H I	L K H	910
ATAAAGGATG	GCAAAATAAG	AATGGGTATG	2760
I K D	G K I R	M G M	920
CGTAAATATA	TAGATACACA	AGATGTAAAT	2790
R K Y	I D T Q	D V N	930
AAGAAACATT	CTTGTACAAG	ATCCTATGCA	2820
K K H	S C T R	S Y A	940
TTTAATCCAG	AGAATTATGA	AAAATGTGTA	2850
F N P	E N Y E	K C V	950
AATTTATGTA	ATGTGAACTG	GAAAACATGC	2880
N L C	N V N W	K T C	960
GAGGAAAAAA	CATCACCAGG	ACTTTGTTTA	2910
E E K	T S P G	L C L	970
TCCAAATTGG	ATACAAATAA	CGAATGTTAT	2940
S K L	D T N N	E C Y	980
TTCTGTTATG	TATAAAATAA	TATAACAAAA	2970
F C Y	V *		984
AAAAAAAAAA	A		2981

FIG. 2 (Continued)

9/41

<u>ATGATGAACA</u>	<u>TGAAAATTGT</u>	<u>TTTATTCAGT</u>	30
M M N	M K I V	L F S	10
<u>TTATTGCTCT</u>	<u>TTGTCATAAG</u>	ATGGAATATT	60
L L L	F V I R	W N I	20
ATTAGTTGTA	ATAAAAACGA	CAAGAACCAA	90
I S C	N K N D	K N Q	30
GGTGTGATA	TGAATGTTTT	GAATAATTAT	120
G V D	M N V L	N N Y	40
GAAAATTTAT	TTAAAGTTGT	TAAATGTGAA	150
E N L	F K V V	K C E	50
TATTGTAATG	AACATACTTA	TGTTAAAGGT	180
Y C N	E H T Y	V K G	60
AAGAAAGCTC	CTTCAGATCC	TCAATGTGCT	210
K K A	P S D P	Q C A	70
GATATAAAAG	AAGAATGCAA	AGAATTACTT	240
D I K	E E C K	E L L	80
AAGGAAAAAC	AATACACAGA	TTCAGTTACA	270
K E K	Q Y T D	S V T	90
ATTTAATGG	ATGGTTTTAA	ATCAGCAAAT	300
Y L M	D G F K	S A N	100
AATTCAGCAA	ATAATGGTAA	AAAAAATAAC	330
N S A	N N G K	K N N	110
GCTGAAGAAA	TGAAAATTTT	AGTAAATTTC	360
A E E	M K N L	V N F	120
TTACAATCTC	ATAAGAAATT	AATTAAAGCA	390
L Q S	H K K L	I K A	130
TTAAAAAAGA	ATATTGAAAG	TATACAAAAT	420
L K K	N I E S	I Q N	140
AAGAAACACT	TAATTTATAA	AAACAAATCA	450
K K H	L I Y K	N K S	150

FIG.3

10/41

TATAATCCAT	TATTACTTTC	TTGTGTTAAA	480
Y N P	L L L S	C V K	160
AAAATGAATA	TGTTAAAAGA	AAATGTTGAC	510
K M N	M L K E	N V D	170
TATATTCAAA	AAAATCAAAA	CTTATTTAAA	540
Y I Q	K N Q N	L F K	180
GAATTAATGA	ATCAAAAAGC	TACCTACTCT	570
E L M	N Q K A	T Y S	190
TTTGTTAATA	CCAAAAAATA	AATTATTTCT	600
F V N	T K K K	I I S	200
TTAAAATCAC	AAGGTCATAA	AAAAGAAACC	630
L K S	Q G H K	K E T	210
TCACAAAATC	AAAATGAAAA	TAACGACAAT	660
S Q N	Q N E N	N D N	220
CAAAAATATC	AAGAAGTTAA	<u>TGATGAAGAT</u>	690
Q K Y	Q E [V N]	<u>D E D</u>	230
<u>GATGTAAATG</u>	<u>ATGAAGAAGA</u>	<u>TACAAACGAT</u>	720
<u>D][V N</u>	<u>D E E D]</u>	<u>[T N D</u>	240
<u>GACGAAGATA</u>	<u>CTAACGATGA</u>	<u>AGAAGATACA</u>	750
<u>D E D]</u>	<u>[T N D E</u>	<u>E D][T</u>	250
<u>AACGATGACG</u>	<u>AAGATACAAA</u>	<u>TGATGACGAA</u>	780
<u>N D D</u>	<u>E D][T N</u>	<u>D D E</u>	260
<u>GATACTAACG</u>	<u>ATGAAGAAGA</u>	<u>TACTAACGAC</u>	810
<u>D][T N</u>	<u>D E E D]</u>	<u>[T N D</u>	270
<u>GAAGAAGATC</u>	ATGAAAATAA	TAATGCTACA	840
<u>E E D]</u>	H E N N	N A T	280
GCATACGAAT	TAGGTATCGT	CCCAGTTAAC	870
A Y E	L G I V	P V N	290
GATGTGTTAA	ATGTTAATAT	GAAAAATATG	900
D V L	N V N M	K N M	300

FIG. 3 (Continued)

11/41

ATAACAGGAA	ATAATTTTAT	GGATGTTGTT	930
I T G	N N F M	D V V	310
AAAAGTACAT	TAGCTCAATC	AGGTGGATTA	960
K S T	L A Q S	G G L	320
GGAAGTAATG	ATTTAATAAA	TTTCTTAAAT	990
G S N	D L I N	F L N	330
CAAGGTAAAG	AAATAGGAGA	AAATTTATTA	1020
Q G K	E I G E	N L L	340
AACATAACAA	AGATGAACTT	GGGAGATAAG	1050
N I T	K M N L	G D K	350
AATAATCTTG	AAAGTTTTTC	TTTAGATCAA	1080
N N L	E S F P	L D Q	360
TTAAATATGT	TAAAAGATAA	TTTAATAAAC	1110
L N M	L K D N	L I N	370
TATGAATTCA	TATTAAATAA	TTTGAAAACA	1140
Y E F	I L N N	L K T	380
AGTGTTTTAA	ATAAATTAAA	AGATTTATTA	1170
S V L	N K L K	D L L	390
TTAAGATTAT	TATACAAAGC	ATATGTATCA	1200
L R L	L Y K A	Y V S	400
TATAAGAAAA	GAAAAGCTCA	AGAAAAAGGA	1230
Y K K	R K A Q	E K G	410
TTACCAGAAC	CTACTGTTAC	TAATGAAGAA	1260
L P E	P T V T	N E E	420
TATGTTGAAG	AATTAAAGAA	AGGTATTCTA	1290
Y V E	E L K K	G I L	430
GATATGGGTA	TCAAATTATT	ATTTAGTAAA	1320
D M G	I K L L	F S K	440
GTTAAAAGCC	TATTAAAAAA	ATTAAAAAAT	1350
V K S	L L K K	L K N	450

FIG.3(Continued)

12/41

AAAATATTCC	CTAAGAAAAA	AGAAGATAAT	1380
K I F	P K K K	E D N	460
CAAGCAGTAG	ATACCAAAAG	TATGGAAGAA	1410
Q A V	D T K S	M E E	470
CCCAAAGTTA	AAGCACAACC	AGCTCTTAGA	1440
P K V	K A Q P	A L R	480
GGTGTGGAAC	CAACGGAAGA	TTCTAATATT	1470
G V E	P T E D	S N I	490
ATGAACAGTA	TTAATAATGT	TATGGATGAA	1500
M N S	I N N V	M D E	500
ATTGATTTCT	TTGAAAAAGA	ATTAATCGAA	1530
I D F	F E K E	L I E	510
AATAATAATA	CACCTAATGT	TGTACCACCA	1560
N N N	T P N V	V P P	520
ACTCAATCAA	AAAAAAAAAA	CAAAAATGAA	1590
T Q S	K K K N	K N E	530
ACTGTATCTG	GTATGGATGA	AAATTTTGTG	1620
T V S	G M D E	N F D	540
AATCATCCTG	AAAATTATTT	TAAAGAAGAA	1650
N H P	E N Y F	K E E	550
TATTATTATG	ATGAAAATGA	TGATATGGAA	1680
Y Y Y	D E N D	D M E	560
GTAAAAGTTA	AAAAAATAGG	TGTCACATTA	1710
V K V	K K I G	V T L	570
AAAAAATTTG	AACCACTTAA	AAATGGAAAT	1740
K K F	E P L K	N G N	580
GTTAGTGAAA	CCATTAAATT	GATTCATTTA	1770
V S E	T I K L	I H L	590
GGAAATAAAG	ATAAAAAACA	CATTGAAGCT	1800
G N K	D K K H	I E A	600

FIG.3 (Continued)

13/41

ATAACAACG	ATATTCAAAT	TATTAAACAA	1830
I N N	D I Q I	I K Q	610
GAATTACAAG	CTATTTATAA	TGAACTTATG	1860
E L Q	A I Y N	E L M	620
ATTATACAA	ATGGAAACAA	AAATATTCAA	1890
N Y T	N G N K	N I Q	630
CAAATATTTTC	AACAAAATAT	TCTAGAAAAT	1920
Q I F	Q Q N I	L E N	640
GATGTTCTTA	ATCAAGAAAC	GGAGGAAGAA	1950
D V L	N Q E T	E E E	650
ATGGAAAAAC	AAGTTGAAGC	AATCACCAAG	1980
M E K	Q V E A	I T K	660
CAAATAGAAG	CTGAAGTGGA	TGCCCTCGCA	2010
Q I E	A E V D	A L A	670
CCAAAAAATA	AGGAAGAAGA	AGAAAAAGAA	2040
P K N	[K E E E	E][K E]	680
AAAGAAAAAG	AAAAGGAAAA	AGAAGAAAAA	2070
[K E][K	E][K E][K	E E][K	690
GAAAAAGAAG	AAAAAGAAAA	AGAAAAAGAA	2100
E][K E	E][K E][K	E][K E	700
GAAAAAGAAA	AAGAAAAAGA	AAAAGAAGAA	2130
E][K E]	[K E][K E]	[K E E]	710
AAAGAAGAAG	AAAAAAAAGA	AAAAGAAGAA	2160
[K E E	E][K K E]	[K E E	720
GAACAAGAAG	AAGAAGAAGA	AGAAATAGTA	2190
E][Q E	E E E E	E] I V	730
CCAGAAAATT	TGACAACTGA	AGAATCAAAA	2220
P E N	L T T E	E S K	740
TAA			2223

*

FIG. 3 (Continued)

14/41

TTTAATGGTA	AAGAAGCATG	CAGATCAATT	30
F N G	K E A C	R S I	10
AACCCAGATG	AAGCTGTTGC	ATATGGTGCA	60
N P D	E A V A	Y G A	20
GCTGTACAAG	CAGCCATTTT	ATCTGGTGAC	90
A V Q	A A I L	S G D	30
CAATCAAATG	CTGTCCAAGA	TTTATTATTA	120
Q S N	A V Q D	L L L	40
TTAGATGTTT	GCTCCTTATC	ATTAGGTTTA	150
L D V	C S L S	L G L	50
GAAACTGCTG	GTGGTGTTAT	GACCAAATTA	180
E T A	G G V M	T K L	60
ATTGAAAGAA	ACACAACCAT	ACCTGCTAAA	210
I E R	N T T I	P A K	70
AAGAGTCAAA	TCTTTACTAC	TTATGCTGAT	240
K S Q	I F T T	Y A D	80
AACCAACCAG	GTGTCTTAAT	TCAAGTATAT	270
N Q P	G V L I	Q V Y	90
GAAGGTGAAA	GAGCCTTAAC	CAAAGATAAC	300
E G E	R A L T	K D N	100
AATTTATTAG	GAAAATTTCA	CTTAGATGGT	330
N L L	G K F H	L D G	110
ATTCCACCTG	CACCAAGAAA	GGTACCACAA	360
I P P	A P R K	V P Q	120
ATCGAAGTTA	CATTCGATAT	CGATGCTAAC	390
I E V	T F D I	D A N	130
GGTATCTTAA	ACGTTACGGC	TGTAGAAAAA	420
G I L	N V T A	V E K	140
TCCACTGGTA	AACAAAACCA	TATTACAATT	450
S T G	K Q N H	I T I	150

FIG. 4

15/41

ACCAACGACA	AAGGAAGATT	ATCTCAAGAT	480
T N D	K G R L	S Q D	160
GAAATTGATC	GTATGGTTAA	TGATGCTGAA	510
E I D	R M V N	D A E	170
AAATACAAAG	CAGAAGATGA	AGAAAACAGA	540
K Y K	A E D E	E N R	180
AAAAGAATCG	AAGCAAGAAA	CAGCCTTGAA	570
K R I	E A R N	S L E	190
AATTACTGCT	ATGGAGTTAA	AAGCTCATTA	600
N Y C	Y G V K	S S L	200
GAAGACCAAA	AAATTAAAGA	AAAATTACAA	630
E D Q	K I K E	K L Q	210
CCAGCTGAAA	TTGAAACATG	TATGAAAAC	660
P A E	I E T C	M K T	220
ATTACAACCA	TACTTGAATG	GTTAGAAAAA	690
I T T	I L E W	L E K	230
AACCAACTTG	CTGGAAAAGA	TGAATATGAA	720
N Q L	A G K D	E Y E	240
GCCAAACAAA	AAGAAGCAGA	ATCGGTTTGT	750
A K Q	K E A E	S V C	250
GCTCCAATTA	TGTCTAAAAT	CTATCAAGAT	780
A P I	M S K I	Y Q D	260
GCTGCTGGTG	CAGCCGGTGG	<u>TATGCCAGGA</u>	810
A A G	A A [G G	<u>M P][G</u>	270
<u>GGTATGCCCG</u>	<u>GTGGAATGCC</u>	<u>AGGTGGAATG</u>	840
<u>G M P][G</u>	<u>G G M P]</u>	<u>[G G M</u>	280
<u>CCAGGTGGAA</u>	<u>TGCCAGGTGG</u>	<u>TATGAATTTT</u>	870
<u>P][G G</u>	<u>M P][G G</u>	<u>M N F</u>	290
<u>CCAGGAGGTA</u>	<u>TGCCCCGAGC</u>	<u>AGGAATGCCA</u>	900
<u>P][G G</u>	<u>M P][G A</u>	<u>G M P]</u>	300

FIG. 4 (Continued)

16/41

GGAAATGCCC	CAGCTGGAAG	TGGACCAACA	930
G N A	P A G S	G P T	310
GTTGAAGAAG	TTGATTAAAC	TAAAAAAAAA	960
V E E	V D *		315
AAAAAA			966

FIG.4(Continued)

17/41

ATGAGAAAAT	TATACTGCGT	ATTATTATTG	30
M R K	L Y C V	L L L	10
AGCGCCTTTG	AGTTTACATA	TATGATAAAC	60
S A F	E F T Y	M I N	20
TTTGGAAGAG	GACAGAATTA	TTGGGAACAT	90
F G R	G Q N Y	W E H	30
CCATATCAAA	ATAGTGATGT	GTATCGTCCA	120
P Y Q	N S D V	Y R P	40
ATCAACGAAC	ATAGGGAACA	TCCAAAAGAA	150
I N E	H R E H	P K E	50
TACGAATATC	CATTACACCA	GGAACATACA	180
Y E Y	P L H Q	E H T	60
TACCAACAAG	AAGATTCAGG	AGAAGACGAA	210
Y Q Q	E D S G	E D E	70
AATACATTAC	AACACGCATA	TCCAATAGAC	240
N T L	Q H A Y	P I D	80
CACGAAGGTG	CCGAACCCGC	ACCACAAGAA	270
H E G	A E P A	P Q E	90
CAAAATTTAT	TTTCAAGCAT	TGAAATAGTA	300
Q N L	F S S I	E I V	100
GAAAGAAGTA	ATTATATGGG	TAATCCATGG	330
E R S	N Y M G	N P W	110
ACGGAATATA	TGGCAAATA	TGATATTGAA	360
T E Y	M A K Y	D I E	120
GAAGTTCATG	GTTCAGGTAT	AAGAGTAGAT	390
E V H	G S G I	R V D	130
TTAGGAGAAG	ATGCTGAAGT	AGCTGGAACT	420
L G E	D A E V	A G T	140
CAATATAGAC	TTCCATCAGG	GAAATGTCCA	450
Q Y R	L P S G	K C P	150

FIG.5

18/41

GTATTTGGTA	AAGGTATAAT	TATTGAGAAT	480
V F G	K G I I	I E N	160
TCAAATACTA	CTTTTTTAAC	ACCGGTAGCT	510
S N T	T F L T	P V A	170
ACGGGAAATC	AATATTTAAA	AGATGGAGGT	540
T G N	Q Y L K	D G G	180
TTTGCTTTTC	CTCCAACAGA	ACCTCTTATG	570
F A F	P P T E	P L M	190
TCACCAATGA	CATTAGATGA	AATGAGACAT	600
S P M	T L D E	M R H	200
TTTTATAAAG	ATAATAAATA	TGTA AAAAAT	630
F Y K	D N K Y	V K N	210
TTAGATGAAT	TGACTTTATG	TTCAAGACAT	660
L D E	L T L C	S R H	220
GCAGGAAATA	TGATTCCAGA	TAATGATAAA	690
A G N	M I P D	N D K	230
AATTCAAATT	ATAAATATCC	AGCTGTTTAT	720
N S N	Y K Y P	A V Y	240
GATGACAAAG	ATAAAAAGTG	TCATATATTA	750
D D K	D K K C	H I L	250
TATATTGCAG	CTCAAGAAAA	TAATGGTCCT	780
Y I A	A Q E N	N G P	260
AGATATTGTA	ATAAAGACGA	AAGTAAAAGA	810
R Y C	N K D E	S K R	270
AACAGCATGT	TTTGTTTTAG	ACCAGCAAAA	840
N S M	F C F R	P A K	280
GATATATCAT	TTCAAAACTA	TACATATTTA	870
D I S	F Q N Y	T Y L	290
AGTAAGAATG	TAGTTGATAA	CTGGGAAAAA	900
S K N	V V D N	W E K	300

FIG.5 (Continued)

19/41

GTTTGCCCTA	GAAAGAATTT	ACAGAATGCA	930
V C P	R K N L	Q N A	310
AAATTCGGAT	TATGGGTCGA	TGGAAATTGT	960
K F G	L W V D	G N C	320
GAAGATATAC	CACATGTAAA	TGAATTTCCA	990
E D I	P H V N	E F P	330
GCAATTGATC	TTTTTGAATG	TAATAAATTA	1020
A I D	L F E C	N K L	340
GTTTTTGAAT	TGAGTGCTTC	GGATCAACCT	1050
V F E	L S A S	D Q P	350
AAACAATATG	AACAACATTT	AACAGATTAT	1080
K Q Y	E Q H L	T D Y	360
GAAAAAATTA	AAGAAGGTTT	CAAAAATAAG	1110
E K I	K E G F	K N K	370
AACGCTAGTA	TGATCAAAAG	TGCTTTTCTT	1140
N A S	M I K S	A F L	380
CCCCTGGTG	CTTTTAAAGC	AGATAGATAT	1170
P T G	A F K A	D R Y	390
AAAAGTCATG	GTAAGGGTTA	TAATTGGGGA	1200
K S H	G K G Y	N W G	400
AATTATAACA	CAGAAACACA	AAAATGTGAA	1230
N Y N	T E T Q	K C E	410
ATTTTTAATG	TCAAACCAAC	ATGTTTAATT	1260
I F N	V K P T	C L I	420
AACAATTCAT	CATACATTGC	TACTACTGCT	1290
N N S	S Y I A	T T A	430
TTGTCCCATC	CCATCGAAGT	TGAAAACAAT	1320
L S H	P I E V	E N N	440
TTTCCATGTT	CATTATATAA	AGATGAAATA	1350
F P C	S L Y K	D E I	450

FIG.5 (Continued)

20/41

ATGAAAGAAA	TCGAAAGAGA	ATCAAAACGA	1380
M K E	I E R E	S K R	460
ATTAAATTAA	ATGATAATGA	TGATGAAGGG	1410
I K L	N D N D	D E G	470
AATAAAAAAA	TTATGCTCCA	AGAATTTTTA	1440
N K K	I M L Q	E F L	480
ATTCAGATG	ATAAAGACAG	TTTAAAACGC	1470
I S D	D K D S	L K R	490
CCATGTGACC	CTGAAATGGT	AAGTAATAGT	1500
P C D	P E M V	S N S	500
ACATGTCGTT	TCTTTGTATG	TAAATGTGTA	1530
T C R	F F V C	K C V	510
GAAAGAAGGG	CAGAAGTAAC	ATCAAATAAT	1560
E R R	A E V T	S N N	520
GAAGTTGTAG	TTAAAGAAGA	ATATAAAGAT	1590
E V V	V K E E	Y K D	530
GAATATGCAG	ATATTCCTGA	ACATAAACCA	1620
E Y A	D I P E	H K P	540
ACTTATGATA	AAATGAAAAT	TATAATTGCA	1650
T Y D	K M K I	I I A	550
TCATCAGCTC	GTGTCGCTGT	ATTAGCAACT	1680
S S A	R V A V	L A T	560
ATTTTAATGG	TTTATCTTTA	TAAAAGAAAA	1710
I L M	V Y L Y	K R K	570
GGAAATGCTG	AAAAATATGA	TAAAATGGAT	1740
G N A	E K Y D	K M D	580
GAACCACAAG	ATTATGGGAA	ATCAAATTCA	1770
E P Q	D Y G K	S N S	590
AGAAATGATG	AAATGTTAGA	TCCTGAGGCA	1800
R N D	E M L D	P E A	600

FIG. 5 (Continued)

21/41

TCTTTTTGGG	GGGAAGAAAA	AAGAGCATCA	1830
S F W	G E E K	R A S	610
CATACAACAC	CAGTTCTGAT	GGAAAAACCA	1860
H T T	P V L M	E K P	620
TACTATTAAT	TTTTATGGAT	CC	1882
Y Y *			622

FIG.5 (Continued)

22/41

ATGAAGATCA TATTCTTTCT ATGTTCAATTT	30
CTTTTCTTTA TTATAAATAC ACAATGTGTA	60
ACACATGAAA GTTATCAAGA ACTTGTCAAA	90
AAACTAGAAG CTTTAGAAGA TGCAGTATTG	120
ACAGGTTATG GTTTATTTCA TAAGGAAAAA	150
ATGATCTTAA ATGAAGAAGA AATTACTACA	180
AAAGGTGCAA GTGCTCAAAG TGGTACAAGT	210
GGTACAAGTG GTACAAGTGG TACAAGTGGT	240
ACAAGTGGTA CAAGTGGTAC AAGTGCTCAA	270
AGTGGTACAA GTGGTACAAG TGCTCAAAGT	300
GGTACAAGTG GTACAAGTGC TCAAAGTGGT	330
ACAAGTGGTA CAAGTGGTAC AAGTGGTACA	360
AGTCCATCAT CTCGTTCAAA CACTTTACCT	390
CGTTCAAATA CTTCATCTGG TGCAAGCCCT	420
CCAGCTGATG CAAGCGATTC AGATGCTAAA	450
TCTTACGCTG ATTTAAAACA CAGAGTACGA	480
AATTACTTGT TCACTATTAA AGAACTCAAA	510
TATCCCGAAC TCTTTGATTT AACCAATCAT	540
ATGTAACTT TGTGTGATAA TATTCATGGT	570
TTCAAATATT TAATTGATGG ATATGAAGAA	600
ATTAATGAAT TATTATATAA ATTAACTTT	630
TATTTTGATT TATTAAGAGC AAAATTAAAT	660

FIG. 6

23/41

GATGTATGTG CTAATGATTA TTGTCAAATA	690
CCTTTCAATC TTAAAATTCG TGCAAATGAA	720
TTAGACGTAC TTAAAAAACT TGTGTTCGGA	750
TATAGAAAAC CATTAGACAA TATTAAAGAT	780
AATGTAGGAA AAATGGAAGA TTACATTAAA	810
AAAAATAAAA CAACCATAGC AAATATAAAT	840
GAATTAATTG AAGGAAGTAA GAAAACAATT	870
GATCAAATA AGAATGCAGA TAATGAAGAA	900
GGAAAAAAA AATTATACCA AGCTCAATAT	930
GATCTTTCTA TTTACAATAA ACAATTAGAA	960
GAAGCACATA ATTTAATAAG CGTTTTAGAA	990
AAACGTATTG ACACTTTAAA AAAAAATGAA	1020
AACATTAAGG AATTACTTGA TAAGATAAAT	1050
GAAATTAAAA ATCCCCCACC GGCCAATTCT	1080
GGAAATACAC CAAATACTCT CCTTGATAAG	1110
AACAAAAAAA TCGAGGAACA CGAAGAAAAA	1140
ATAAAAGAAA TTGCCAAAAC TATTAAATTT	1170
AACATTGATA GTTTATTTAC TGATCCACTT	1200
GAATTAGAAT ATTATTTAAG AGAAAAAAT	1230
AAAAAAGTTG ATGTAACACC TAAATCACAA	1260
GATCCTACGA AATCTGTTCA AATACCAAAA	1290
G TTCCTTATC CAAATGGTAT TGTATATCCT	1320

FIG.6 (Continued)

24/41

TTACCACTCA CTGATATTCA TAATTCATTA	1350
GCTGCAGATA ATGATAAAAA TTCATATGGT	1380
GATTTAATGA ATCCTGATAC TAAAGAAAAA	1410
ATTAATGAAA AAATTATTAC AGATAATAAG	1440
GAAAGAAAAA TATTCATTAA TAACATTAAA	1470
AAACAAATTG ATTTAGAAGA AAAAAAATT	1500
AATCACACAA AAGAACAAAA TAAAAAATTA	1530
CTTGAAGATT ATGAAAAGTC AAAAAAGGAT	1560
TATGAAGAAT TACTTGAAAA ATTTTATGAA	1590
ATGAAATTTA ATAATAATTT TGACAAAGAT	1620
GTCGTAGATA AAATATTCAG TGCAAGATAT	1650
ACATATAATG TTGAAAAACA AAGATATAAT	1680
AATAAATTTT CATCCTCTAA TAATTCTGTA	1710
TATAATGTTC AAAAATTAAA AAAGGCTCTT	1740
TCATATCTTG AAGATTATTC TTTAAGAAAA	1770
GGAATTTCTG AAAAAGATTT TAATCATTAT	1800
TATACTTTGA AAACGGCCT CGAAGCTGAT	1830
ATAAAAAAAT TAACAGAAGA AATAAAGAGT	1860
AGTGAAAACA AAATTCTAGA AAAAAATTTT	1890
AAAGGACTAA CACATTCAGC AAATGCTTCC	1920
TTAGAAGTAT ATGATATTGT AAAATTACAA	1950
GTACAAAAAG TTTTATTAAT TAAAAAATA	1980

FIG.6 (Continued)

25/41

GAAGACTTAA GAAAGATAGA ATTATTTTAA	2010
AAAAATGCAC AACTAAAAGA TAGTATTCAT	2040
GTACCAAATA TTTATAAACC ACAAATAAAA	2070
CCAGAACCAT ATTATTTAAT TGTATTAAAA	2100
AAAGAAGTAG ATAAATTAAA AGAATTTATA	2130
CCAAAAGTAA AAGACATGTT AAAGAAAGAA	2160
CAAGCTGTCT TATCAAGTAT TACACAACCT	2190
TTAGTTGCAG CAAGCGAAAC AACTGAAGAT	2220
GGGGGTCACT CCACACACAC ATTATCCCAA	2250
TCAGGAGAAA CAGAAGTAAC AGAAGAAACA	2280
GAAGAAACAG AAGAAACAGT AGGACACACA	2310
ACAACGGTAA CAATAACATT ACCACCAAAA	2340
GAAGTAAAAG TTGTTGAAAA TTCAATAGAA	2370
CATAAGAGTA ATGACAATTC ACAAGCCTTG	2400
ACAAAAACAG TTTATCTAAA GAAATTAGAT	2430
GAATTTTAA CTAAATCATA TATATGTCAT	2460
AAATATATTT TAGTATCAAA CTCTAGTATG	2490
GACCAAAAAT TATTAGAGGT ATATAATCTT	2520
ACTCCAGAAG AAGAAAATGA ATTAAAATCA	2550
TGTGATCCAT TAGATTTATT ATTTAATATT	2580
CAAAATAACA TACCTGCTAT GTATTCATTA	2610
TATGATAGTA TGAACAATGA TTTACAACAT	2640

FIG.6 (Continued)

26/41

CTCTTTTTTG AATTATATCA AAAGGAAATG	2670
ATTTATTATT TACATAAACT AAAAGAGGAA	2700
AATCACATCA AAAAATTATT AGAGGAGCAA	2730
AAACAAATAA CTGGAACATC ATCTACATCC	2760
AGTCCTGGAA ATACAACCGT AAATACTGCT	2790
CAATCCGCAA CTCACAGTAA TTCCCAAAC	2820
CAACAATCAA ATGCATCCTC TACCAATACC	2850
CAAATGGTG TAGCTGTATC ATCTGGTCCT	2880
GCTGTAGTTG AAGAAAGTCA TGATCCCTTA	2910
ACAGTATTGT CTATTAGTAA CGATTTGAAA	2940
GGTATTGTTA GTCTCTTAA TCTTGGAAAT	2970
AAAACATAAG TACCTAATCC ATTAACCATT	3000
TCTACAACAG AGATGGAAAA ATTTTATGAG	3030
AATATTTTAA AAAATAATGA TACCTATTTT	3060
AATGATGATA TCAAACAATT CGTAAAATCT	3090
AATTCAAAAG TAATTACAGG TTTGACCGAA	3120
ACACAAAAAA ATGCATTAAA TGATGAAATT	3150
AAAAAATTAA AAGATACTTT ACAGTTATCA	3180
TTTGATTTAT ATAATAATA TAAATTAAAA	3210
TTAGATAGAT TATTTAATAA GAAAAAAGAA	3240
CTTGGCCAAG ACAAATGCA AATTAAAAAA	3270
CTTACTTTAT TAAAAGAACA ATTAGAATCA	3300

FIG.6 (Continued)

27/41

AAATTGAATT CACTTAATAA CCCACATAAT	3330
GTATTACAAA ACTTTTCTGT TTTCTTTAAC	3360
AAAAAAAAAAG AAGCTGAAAT AGCAGAAACT	3390
GAAAACACAT TAGAAAACAC AAAAATATTA	3420
TTGAAACATT ATAAAGGACT TGTAAATAT	3450
TATAATGGTG AATCATCTCC ATTAAAACT	3480
TTAAGTGAAG TATCAATTCA AACAGAAGAT	3510
AATTATGCCA ATTTAGAAAA ATTTAGAGTA	3540
TTAAGTAAAA TAGATGGAAA ACTCAATGAT	3570
AATTTACATT TAGGAAAGAA AAAATTATCT	3600
TTCTTATCAA GTGGATTACA TCAGTTAATT	3630
ACTGAATTAA AAGAAGTAAT AAAAAATAAA	3660
AATTATACAG GTAATTCTCC AAGTGAAAAT	3690
AATAAGAAAG TTAACGAAGC TTTAAAATCT	3720
TACGAAAATT TTCTCCCAGA AGCAAAAGTT	3750
ACAACAGTTG TAACTCCACC TCAACCAGAT	3780
GTAACTCCAT CTCCATTATC TGTAAGGGTA	3810
AGTGGTAGTT CAGGATCCAC AAAAGAAGAA	3840
ACACAAATAC CAACTTCAGG CTCTTTATTA	3870
ACAGAATTAC AACAAGTAGT ACAATTACAA	3900
AATTATGACG AAGAAGATGA TTCCTTAGTT	3930
GTATTACCCA TTTTGGGAGA ATCCGAAGAT	3960

FIG.6 (Continued)

28/41

AATGACGAAT ATTTAGATCA AGTAGTAACT	3990
GGAGAAGCAA TATCTGTCAC AATGGATAAT	4020
ATCCTCTCAG GATTTGAAAA TGAATATGAT	4050
GTTATATATT TAAACCTTT AGCTGGAGTA	4080
TATAGAAGCT TAAAAAACA AATTGAAAA	4110
AACATTTTTA CATTTAATTT AAATTTGAAC	4140
GATATCTTAA ATTCACGTCT TAAGAAACGA	4170
AAATATTTCT TAGATGTATT AGAATCTGAT	4200
TTAATGCAAT TTAAACATAT ATCCTCAAAT	4230
GAATACATTA TTGAAGATTC ATTTAAATTA	4260
TTGAATTCAG AACAAAAAAA CACACTTTTA	4290
AAAAGTTACA AATATATAAA AGAATCAGTA	4320
GAAAATGATA TTAAATTTGC ACAGGAAGGT	4350
ATAAGTTATT ATGAAAAGGT TTTAGCGAAA	4380
TATAAGGATG ATTTAGAATC AATTAAAAAA	4410
GTTATCAAAG AAGAAAAGGA GAAGTTCCCA	4440
TCATCACCAC CAACAACACC TCCGTCACCA	4470
GTAAAAACAG ACGAACAAAA GAAGGAAAGT	4500
AAGTTCCTTC CATTTTTAAC AAACATTGAG	4530
ACCTTATACA ATAACCTAGT TAATAAAATT	4560
GACGATTACT TAATTAACCT AAAGGCAAAG	4590
ATTAACGATT GTAATGTTGA AAAAGATGAA	4620

FIG.6 (Continued)

29/41

GCACATGTTA AAATAACTAA ACTTAGTGAT	4650
TTAAAAGCAA TTGATGACAA AATAGATCTT	4680
TTTAAAAACC ATAACGACTT CGAAGCAATT	4710
AAAAAATTGA TAAATGATGA TACGAAAAAA	4740
GATATGCTTG GCAAATTACT TAGTACAGGA	4770
TTAGTTCAAA ATTTTCCTAA TACAATAATA	4800
TCAA AATTAA TTGAAGGAAA ATTCCAAGAT	4830
ATGTTAAACA TTTCACAACA CCAATGCGTA	4860
AAAAACAAT GTCCAGAAAA TTCTGGATGT	4890
TTCAGACATT TAGATGAAAG AGAAGAATGT	4920
AAATGTTTAT TAAATTACAA ACAAGAAGGT	4950
GATAAATGTG TTGAAAATCC AAATCCTACT	4980
TGTAACGAAA ATAATGGTGG ATGTGATGCA	5010
GATGCCAAAT GTACCGAAGA AGATTCAGGT	5040
AGCAACGGAA AGAAAATCAC ATGTGAATGT	5070
ACTAAACCTG ATTCTTATCC ACTTTTCGAT	5100
GGTATTTTCT GCAGTTCCTC TAACTTCTTA	5130
GGAATATCAT TCTTATTAAT ACTCATGTTA	5160
ATATTATACA GTTTCATTTA A	5181

FIG.6(Continued)

30/41

ATGATGAGAA AATTAGCTAT TTTATCTGTT	30
TCTTCCTTCC TATTTGTTGA GGCCTTATTC	60
CAGGAATACC AGTGCTATGG AAGTTCGTCA	90
AACACAAGGG TTCTAAATGA ATTAAATTAT	120
GATAATGCAG GCACTAATTT ATATAATGAA	150
TTAGAAATGA ATTATTATGG GAAACAGGAA	180
AATTGGTATA GTCTTAAAAA AAATAGTAGA	210
TCACTTGGAG AAAATGATGA TGGAAATAAC	240
GAAGACAACG AGAAATTAAG GAAACCAAAA	270
CATAAAAAAT TAAAGCAACC AGCGGATGGT	300
AATCCTGATC CAAATGCAAA CCCAAATGTA	330
GATCCCAATG CCAACCCAAA TGTAGATCCA	360
AATGCAAACC CAAATGTAGA TCCAAATGCA	390
AACCCAAATG CAAACCCAAA TGCAAACCCA	420
AATGCAAACC CAAATGCAAA CCCAAATGCA	450
AACCCAAATG CAAACCCAAA TGCAAACCCA	480
AATGCAAACC CAAATGCAAA CCCAAATGCA	510
AACCCAAATG CAAACCCAAA TGCAAACCCA	540
AACGCAAACC CCAATGCAAA TCCTAATGCA	570
AACCCCAATG CAAATCCTAA TGCAAATCCT	600
AATGCCAATC CAAATGCAAA TCCAAATGCA	630
AACCCAAACG CAAACCCCAA TGCAAATCCT	660

FIG. 7

31/41

AATGCCAATC CAAATGCAAA TCCAAATGCA	690
AACCCAAATG CAAACCCAAA TGCAAACCCC	720
AATGCAAATC CTAATAAAAA CAATCAAGGT	750
AATGGACAAG GTCACAATAT GCCAAATGAC	780
CCAAACCGAA ATGTAGATGA AAATGCTAAT	810
GCCAACAGTG CTGTAAAAAA TAATAATAAC	840
GAAGAACCAA GTGATAAGCA CATAAAAGAA	870
TATTTAAACA AAATACAAAA TTCTCTTTCA	900
ACTGAATGGT CCCCATGTAG TGTAACCTGT	930
GGAAATGGTA TTCAAGTTAG AATAAAGCCT	960
GGCTCTGCTA ATAAACCTAA AGACGAATTA	990
GATTATGCAA ATGATATTGA AAAAAAATT	1020
TGTAAAATGG AAAAATGTTC CAGTGTGTTT	1050
AATGTCGTAA ATAGTTCAAT AGGATTAATA	1080
ATGGTATTAT TCTTCTTGTT CCTTAATTAG	1110

FIG.7(Continued)

32/41

ATGAGAAAAT TATACTGCGT ATTATTATTG	30
AGCGCCTTTG AGTTTACATA TATGATAAAC	60
TTTGGAAGAG GACAGAATTA TTGGGAACAT	90
CCATATCAAA ATAGTGATGT GTATCGTCCA	120
ATCAACGAAC ATAGGGAACA TCCAAAAGAA	150
TACGAATATC CATTACACCA GGAACATACA	180
TACCAACAAG AAGATTCAGG AGAAGACGAA	210
AATACATTAC AACACGCATA TCCAATAGAC	240
CACGAAGGTG CCGAACCCGC ACCACAAGAA	270
CAAAATTTAT TTTCAAGCAT TGAAATAGTA	300
GAAAGAAGTA ATTATATGGG TAATCCATGG	330
ACGGAATATA TGGCAAAATA TGATATTGAA	360
GAAGTTCATG GTTCAGGTAT AAGAGTAGAT	390
TTAGGAGAAG ATGCTGAAGT AGCTGGAACT	420
CAATATAGAC TTCCATCAGG GAAATGTCCA	450
GTATTTGGTA AAGGTATAAT TATTGAGAAT	480
TCAAATACTA CTTTTTTAAC ACCGGTAGCT	510
ACGGGAAATC AATATTTAAA AGATGGAGGT	540
TTTGCTTTTC CTCCAACAGA ACCTCTTATG	570
TCACCAATGA CATTAGATGA AATGAGACAT	600
TTTTATAAAG ATAATAAATA TGTAATAAAT	630
TTAGATGAAT TGACTTTATG TTCAAGACAT	660

FIG. 8

33/41

GCAGGAAATA TGATTCCAGA TAATGATAAA	690
AATTCAAATT ATAAATATCC AGCTGTTTAT	720
GATGACAAAG ATAAAAAGTG TCATATATTA	750
TATATTGCAG CTCAAGAAAA TAATGGTCCT	780
AGATATTGTA ATAAAGACGA AAGTAAAAGA	810
AACAGCATGT TTTGTTTTAG ACCAGCAAAA	840
GATATATCAT TTCAAAATA TACATATTTA	870
AGTAAGAATG TAGTTGATAA CTGGGAAAAA	900
GTTTGCCCTA GAAAGAATTT ACAGAATGCA	930
AAATTCGGAT TATGGGTCGA TGGAAATTGT	960
GAAGATATAC CACATGTAAA TGAATTTCCA	990
GCAATTGATC TTTTGAATG TAATAAATTA	1020
GTTTTTGAAT TGAGTGCTTC GGATCAACCT	1050
AAACAATATG AACACATTT AACAGATTAT	1080
GAAAAAATTA AAGAAGGTTT CAAAAATAAG	1110
AACGCTAGTA TGATCAAAAG TGCTTTTCTT	1140
CCCACTGGTG CTTTAAAGC AGATAGATAT	1170
AAAAGTCATG GTAAGGGTTA TAATTGGGGA	1200
AATTATAACA CAGAAACACA AAAATGTGAA	1230
ATTTTAAATG TCAAACCAAC ATGTTTAATT	1260
AACAATTCAT CATAATTGC TACTACTGCT	1290
TTGTCCCATC CCATCGAAGT TGAAAACAAT	1320

FIG.8(Continued)

34/41

TTTCCATGTT CATTATATAA AGATGAAATA	1350
ATGAAAGAAA TCGAAAGAGA ATCAAAACGA	1380
ATTAAATTAA ATGATAATGA TGATGAAGGG	1410
AATAAAAAAA TTATAGCTCC AAGAATTTTT	1440
ATTTTCAGATG ATAAAGACAG TTTAAAATGC	1470
CCATGTGACC CTGAAATGGT AAGTAATAGT	1500
ACATGTCGTT TCTTTGTATG TAAATGTGTA	1530
GAAAGAAGGG CAGAAGTAAC ATCAAATAAT	1560
GAAGTTGTAG TTAAAGAAGA ATATAAAGAT	1590
GAATATGCAG ATATTCCTGA ACATAAACCA	1620
ACTTATGATA AAATGAAAAT TATAATTGCA	1650
TCATCAGCTC GTGTCGCTGT ATTAGCAACT	1680
ATTTTAATGG TTTATCTTTA TAAAAGAAAA	1710
GGAAATGCTG AAAAATATGA TAAATGGAT	1740
GAACCACAAG ATTATGGGAA ATCAAATTCA	1770
AGAAATGATG AAATGTTAGA TCCTGAGGCA	1800
TCTTTTTGGG GGGAAGAAAA AAGAGCATCA	1830
CATACAACAC CAGTTCTGAT GGAAAAACCA	1860
TACTATTAAT TTTTATGGAT CC	1882

FIG.8 (Continued)

35/41

ATGAATAAAC TTTACAGTTT GTTTCTTTTC	30
CTTTTCATTC AACTTAGCAT AAAATATAAT	60
AATGCGAAAG TTACCGTGGA TACTGTATGC	90
AAAAGAGGAT TTTTAATTCA GATGAGTGGT	120
CATTTGGAAT GTAAATGTGA AAATGATTTG	150
GTGTTAGTAA ATGAAGAAAC ATGTGAAGAA	180
AAAGTTCTGA AATGTGACGA AAAGACTGTA	210
AATAAACCAT GTGGAGATTT TTCCAAATGT	240
ATTAAAATAG ATGGAAATCC CGTTTCATAC	270
GCTTGTAAT GTAATCTTGG ATATGATATG	300
GTAAATAATG TTTGTATACC AAATGAATGT	330
AAGAATGTAA CTTGTGGTAA CGGTAAATGT	360
ATATTAGATA CAAGCAATCC TGTAAAAC	390
GGAGTTTGCT CATGTAATAT AGGCAAAGTT	420
CCAATGTAC AAGATCAAAA TAAATGTTCA	450
AAAGATGGAG AAACCAAATG CTCATTAAAA	480
TGCTTAAAAG AAAATGAAAC CTGTAAAGCT	510
GTTGATGGAA TTTATAAATG TGATTGTAAA	540
GATGGATTTA TAATAGATAA TGAAAGCTCT	570
ATATGTACTG CTTTTTCAGC ATATAATATT	600
TTAAATCTAA GCATTATGTT TATACTATTT	630
TCAGTATGCT TTTTTATAAT GTAA	654

FIG.9

36/41

ATGAATCATC TTGGGAATGT TAAATATTTA	30
GTCATTGTGT TTTTGATTTT CTTTGATTG	60
TTTCTAGTTA ATGGTAGAGA TGTGCAAAC	90
AATATAGTGG ATGAAATAAA ATATCGTGAA	120
GAAGTATGTA ATGATGAGGT AGATCTTTAC	150
CTTCTAATGG ATTGTTCTGG AAGTATACGT	180
CGTCATAATT GGGTGAACCA TGCAGTACCT	210
CTAGCTATGA AATTGATACA ACAATTAAAT	240
CTTAATGATA ATGCAATTCA CTTATATGCT	270
AGTGTTTTTT CAAACAATGC AAGAGAAATT	300
ATTAGATTAC ATAGTGATGC ATCTAAAAC	330
AAAGAGAAGG CTTTAATTAT TATAAAGTCA	360
CTCTTAAGTA CAAATCTTCC ATATGGTAAA	390
ACAAACTTAA CTGATGCACT GTTACAAGTA	420
AGAAAACATT TAAATGACCG AATCAATAGA	450
GAGAATGCTA ATCAATTAGT TGTATATTA	480
ACAGATGGAA TTCCAGATAG TATTCAAGAT	510
TCATTAAAAG AATCAAGAAA ATTAAGTGAT	540
CGTGGTGTTA AAATAGCTGT TTTTGGTATT	570
GGACAAGGTA TTAATGTAGC TTTCAACAGA	600
TTTCTTGTAG GTTGTCATCC ATCAGATGGT	630
AAATGTAAC TGTATGCTGA TTCTGCATGG	660

FIG.10

37/41

GAAAATGTAA AAAATGTTAT CGGACCCTTT	690
ATGAAGGCTG TTTGTGTTGA AGTAGAAAAA	720
ACAGCAAGTT GTGGTGTTTG GGACGAATGG	750
TCTCCATGTA GTGTAACCTG TGGTAAAGGT	780
ACCAGGTCAA GAAAAAGAGA AATCTTACAC	810
GAAGGATGTA CAAGTGAATT ACAAGAACAA	840
TGTGAAGAAG AAAGATGTCT TCCAAAACGG	870
GAACCATTAG ATGTTCCAGA TGAACCCGAA	900
GATGATCAAC CTAGACCAAG AGGAGATAAT	930
TTTGCTGTCG AAAAACC AAA CGAAAATATA	960
ATAGATAATA ATCCACAAGA ACCTTCACCA	990
AATCCAGAAG AAGGAAAGGG TGAAAATCCA	1020
AACGGATTTG ATTTAGATGA AAATCCAGAA	1050
AATCCACCAA ATCCACCAA TCCACCAAAT	1080
CCACCAAATC CACCAAATCC ACCAAATCCA	1110
GATATTCCTG AACAAGAACC AAATATACCT	1140
GAAGATTCAG AAAAAGAAGT ACCTTCTGAT	1170
GTTCCAAAAA ATCCAGAAGA CGATCGAGAA	1200
GAAAACTTTG ATATTCCAAA GAAACCCGAA	1230
AATAAGCACG ATAATCAAAA TAATTTACCA	1260
AATGATAAAA GTGATAGATA TATTCCATAT	1290
TCACCATTAT CTCCAAAAGT TTTGGATAAT	1320

FIG.10 (Continued)

38/41

GAAAGGAAAC AAAGTGACCC CCAAAGTCAA	1350
GATAATAATG GAAATAGGCA CGTACCTAAT	1380
AGTGAAGATA GAGAAACACG TCCACATGGT	1410
AGAAATAATG AAAATAGATC ATACAATAGA	1440
AAACATAACA ATACTCCAAA ACATCCTGAA	1470
AGGGAAGAAC ATGAAAAGCC AGATAATAAT	1500
AAAAAAAAAG CAGGATCAGA TAATAAATAT	1530
AAAATTGCAG GTGGAATAGC TGGAGGATTA	1560
GCTTTACTCG CATGTGCTGG ACTTGCTTAT	1590
AAATTCGTAG TACCAGGAGC AGCAACACCC	1620
TATGCCGGAG AACCTGCACC TTTTGATGAA	1650
ACATTAGGTG AAGAAGATAA AGATTTGGAC	1680
GAACCTGAAC AATTCAGATT ACCTGAAGAA	1710
AACGAGTGGA ATTAA	1725

FIG.10(Continued)

39/41

ATGAAACATA TTTTGTACAT ATCATTTTAC	30
TTTATCCTTG TTAATTTATT GATATTTTCAT	60
ATAAATGGAA AGATAATAAA GAATTCTGAA	90
AAAGATGAAA TCATAAAATC TAACTTGAGA	120
AGTGGTTCTT CAAATTCTAG GAATCGAATA	150
AATGAGGAAA AGCACGAGAA GAAACACGTT	180
TTATCTCATA ATTCATATGA GAAAACTAAA	210
AATAATGAAA ATAATAAATT TTTCGATAAG	240
GATAAAGAGT TAACGATGTC TAATGTAAAA	270
AATGTGTCAC AAACAAATTT CAAAAGTCTT	300
TTAAGAAATC TTGGTGTTTC AGAGAATATA	330
TTCCTTAAAG AAAATAAATT AAATAAGGAA	360
GGGAAATTAA TTGAACACAT AATAAATGAT	390
GATGACGATA AAAAAAATA TATTAAAGGG	420
CAAGACGAAA ACAGACAAGA AGATCTTGAA	450
GAAAAAGCGC GCGCATCTAA AGAAACGAGG	480
AAGGCTGATA CGAAAAAAAAA TTTAGAAAGA	510
AAAAAGGAAC ATGGAGATGT ATTAGCAGAG	540
GATTTATATG GTCGTTTAGA AATACCAGCT	570
ATAGAACTTC CATCAGAAAA TGAACGTGGA	600
TATTATATAC CACATCAATC TTCTTTACCT	630
CAGGACAACA GAGGGAATAG TAGAGATTCC	660

FIG. 11

40/41

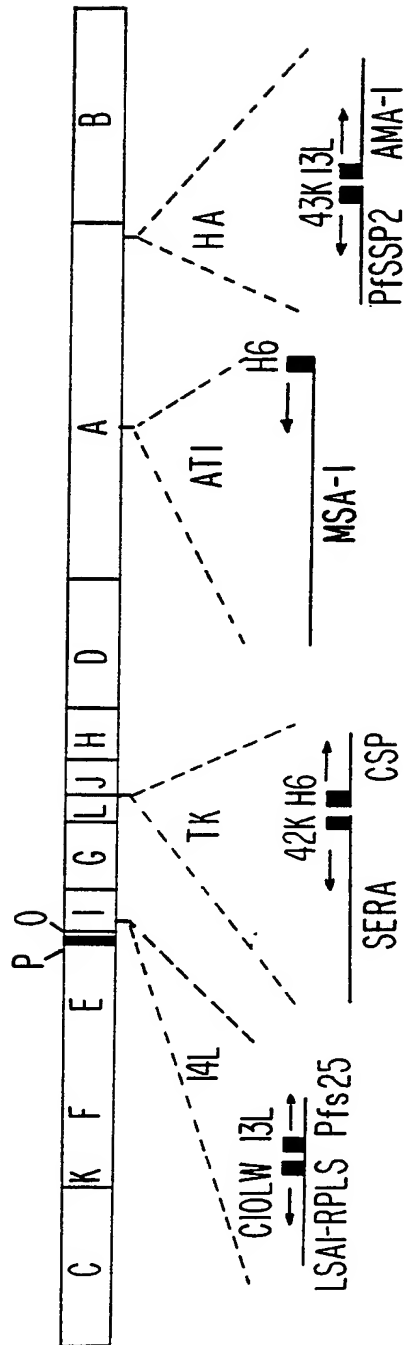
AAGGAAATAT CTATAATAGA AAAAACAAAT	690
AGAGAATCTA TTACAACAAA TGTTGAAGGA	720
CGAAGGGATA TACATAAAGG ACATCTTGAA	750
GAAAAGAAAG ATGGTTCAAT AAAACCAGAA	780
CAAAAAGAAG ATAAATCTGC TGACATACAA	810
AATCATACAT TAGAGACAGT AAATATTTCT	840
GATGTTAATG ATTTTCAAAT AAGTAAGTAT	870
GAGGATGAAA TAAGTGCTGA ATATGACGAT	900
TCATTAATAG ATGAAGAAGA AGATGATGAA	930
GACTTAGACG AATTTAAGCC TATTGTGCAA	960
TATGACAATT TCCAAGATGA AGAAAACATA	990
GGAATTTATA AAGAACTAGA AGATTTGATA	1020
GAGAAAAATG AAAATTTAGA TGATTTAGAT	1050
GAAGGAATAG AAAAATCATC AGAAGAATTA	1080
TCTGAAGAAA AAATAAAAAA AGGAAAGAAA	1110
TATGAAAAAA CAAAGGATAA TAATTTTAAA	1140
CCAAATGATA AAAGTTTGTA TGATGAGCAT	1170
ATTAAAAAAT ATAAAAATGA TAAGCAGGTT	1200
AATAAGGAAA AGGAAAAATT CATAAAATCA	1230
TTGTTTCATA TATTTGACGG AGACAATGAA	1260
ATTTTACAGA TCGTGGATGA GTTATCTGAA	1290
GATATAACTA AATATTTTAT GAAACTATAA	1320

FIG. II (Continued)

41/41

FIG. 12

NYVAC-Pf7



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US94/06652

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(5) :A61K 39/285, 275, 015; C12N 7/01; C12P 21/02

US CL :435/69.3, 235.1; 424/191.1, 199.1

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/69.3, 69.1, 235.1, 320.1; 424/191.1, 199.1; 935/65

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Extra Sheet.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X --- Y	WO, A, 92/16616 (PAOLETTI ET AL) 01 OCTOBER 1992, see claims 1-25.	1-10, 12-23, 25-32 ----- 11, 24, 33
Y	US, A, 5,198,535 (HOFFMAN ET AL) 30 MARCH 1993, see entire document.	11, 24, 33
Y	Nature, Volume 360, issued 03 December 1992, A.V.S. Hill et al, "Molecular analysis of the association of HLA-B53 and resistance to severe malaria", pages 434-439, see entire document.	11, 24, 33



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&" document member of the same patent family
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

31 AUGUST 1994

Date of mailing of the international search report

SEP 08 1994

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

MARY E. MOSHER

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US94/06652

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS, Medline, World Patents Index, Derwent Biotechnology Abstracts. Key words: AU=Paoletti, malaria, plasmodium, falciparum, lsa, liver stage, AU=Lanar, vaccine, vaccines, vaccinia, pox?, abra, pfhsp70, hsp70, ama, ama1, pfssp2, ssp2, lsa1, msa, msa1, pfs25, nyvac, alvac.